



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

|  |                        |  |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
|--|------------------------|--|-----------------------|----|------------|-----------------------|----|------------|------------------------|----|---|
| <b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:</b><br><b>A61K 39/00, C07H 21/04, C07K 14/47,</b><br><b>G01N 33/53</b>   | <b>A1</b>              | <b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 96/34622</b><br><b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 7 November 1996 (07.11.96) |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
| <b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US96/05611<br><b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 22 April 1996 (22.04.96)<br><b>(30) Priority Data:</b> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>08/431,644</td> <td>2 May 1995 (02.05.95)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08/431,648</td> <td>2 May 1995 (02.05.95)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08/482,114</td> <td>7 June 1995 (07.06.95)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> </table>   |                        | 08/431,644   | 2 May 1995 (02.05.95) | US | 08/431,648 | 2 May 1995 (02.05.95) | US | 08/482,114 | 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) | US | <b>(72) Inventors:</b> MUELLER, John, P.; 30 Silver Sands Road - Unit 19F, East Haven, CT 06512 (US). LENARDO, Michael, J.; 9117 Falls Chapel Way, Potomac, MD 20854 (US). MCFARLAND, Henry, F.; 1902 Brink Road, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US). MATIS, Louis; 775 Flintlock Road, Southport, CT 06490 (US). MUELLER, Eileen, Elliott; 30 Silver Sands Road - Unit 19F, East Haven, CT 06512 (US). NYE, Steven, H.; 6906 West Waunakee Circle, Mequon, WI 53092 (US). PELFREY, Clara, M.; 19803 Billings Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US). SQUINTO, Stephen, P.; 16 Coachmans Lane, Bethany, CT 06524 (US). WILKINS, James, A.; 21 Clark Road, Woodbridge, CT 06525 (US).<br><b>(74) Agent:</b> KLEE, Maurice, M.; 1951 Burr Street, Fairfield, CT 06430 (US).<br><b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).<br><b>Published</b><br><i>With a revised version of the international search report.</i><br><b>(88) Date of publication of the revised version of the international search report:</b> 16 January 1997 (16.01.97) |
| 08/431,644   | 2 May 1995 (02.05.95)  | US   |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
| 08/431,648   | 2 May 1995 (02.05.95)  | US   |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
| 08/482,114   | 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) | US   |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
| <b>(54) Title:</b> MODIFIED MYELIN PROTEIN MOLECULES   |                        |  |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |
| <b>(57) Abstract</b><br><p>Compositions and methods are provided for the clinical assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of multiple sclerosis. The compositions of the invention are molecules related to the human proteolipid protein (PLP) and/or human myelin basic protein (MBP), and include nucleic acids and polypeptides. The nucleic acid molecules of the invention are useful in the production of modified PLP polypeptides and modified MBP polypeptides, such polypeptides being useful for assaying T cells for responsiveness to PLP and MBP epitopes. The polypeptides of the invention are also useful as therapeutic agents that act by inducing T cell responses, including anergy and apoptosis, as a means of treating multiple sclerosis.</p> |                        |  |                       |    |            |                       |    |            |                        |    |   |

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

|    |                          |    |                                       |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AM | Armenia                  | GB | United Kingdom                        | MW | Malawi                   |
| AT | Austria                  | GE | Georgia                               | MX | Mexico                   |
| AU | Australia                | GN | Guinea                                | NE | Niger                    |
| BB | Barbados                 | GR | Greece                                | NL | Netherlands              |
| BE | Belgium                  | HU | Hungary                               | NO | Norway                   |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | IE | Ireland                               | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IT | Italy                                 | PL | Poland                   |
| BJ | Benin                    | JP | Japan                                 | PT | Portugal                 |
| BR | Brazil                   | KE | Kenya                                 | RO | Romania                  |
| BY | Belarus                  | KG | Kyrgyzstan                            | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CA | Canada                   | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan                    |
| CF | Central African Republic | KR | Republic of Korea                     | SE | Sweden                   |
| CG | Congo                    | KZ | Kazakhstan                            | SG | Singapore                |
| CH | Switzerland              | LI | Liechtenstein                         | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LK | Sri Lanka                             | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LR | Liberia                               | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LT | Lithuania                             | SE | Switzerland              |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LU | Luxembourg                            | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LV | Latvia                                | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | Germany                  | MC | Monaco                                | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Denmark                  | MD | Republic of Moldova                   | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| EE | Estonia                  | MG | Madagascar                            | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | ML | Mali                                  | UG | Uganda                   |
| FI | Finland                  | MN | Mongolia                              | US | United States of America |
| FR | France                   | MR | Mauritania                            | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| GA | Gabon                    |    |                                       | VN | Viet Nam                 |

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US96/05611

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : A61K 39/00; C07H 21/04; C07K 14/47; G01N 33/53  
 US CL : 424/184.1; 435/7.1, 69.3; 530/350; 536/23.5

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/184.1; 435/7.1, 69.3; 530/350; 536/23.5

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CA, MEDLINE, INPADOC

search terms: myelin basic protein, exon 2, PLP, hydrophobic, myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.          |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------|
| Y         | JOURNAL OF MEMBRANE BIOLOGY, Volume 120, issued 1991, J. Popot et al., "Major Myelin Proteolipid: The 4- $\alpha$ -Helix Topology", pages 233-246, see entire document.  | 26-58, and 61-65               |
| Y         | THE JOURNAL OF IMMUNOLOGY, issued 1994, R.R. Voskuhl et al., "HLA Restriction and TCR Usage of T Lymphocytes Specific for Novel Candidate Autoantigen, X2 MBP, In Multiple Sclerosis", pages 4834-4844, see entire document. | 13-19, and 22-25               |
| Y         | SCIENCE, Volume 263, issued 25 February 1994, J.M. Critchfield et al., "T Cell Deletion in High Antigen Dose Therapy of Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis", pages 1139-1143, see entire document.                                 | 13-19, 22-26, 52-58, and 61-65 |

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| * Special categories of cited documents:  | * later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  |
| * "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  | * "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone   |
| * "E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date  | * "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art |
| * "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) | * "A" document member of the same patent family  |
| * "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  |  |
| * "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed  |  |

Date of the actual completion of the international search

07 JULY 1996

Date of mailing of the international search report

07 NOV 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
 Box PCT  
 Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

ANTHONY C. CAPUTA

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category*   | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.                         |
|-------------|--|---|
| X<br>—<br>Y | BIOCHEMISTRY JOURNAL, Volume 123, issued 1971, P.R. Carnegie, "Amino Acid Sequence of the Encephalitogenic Basic Protein from Human Myelin", pages 57-67, see entire document.   | 1-5, and 10-12<br><br>6-9, 20, 21, 31, and 32 |
| X<br>—<br>Y | BIOCHEMICAL AND BIOPHYSICAL RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS, Volume 192, Number 3, issued 14 May 1993, P. Proost et al., "Leukocyte Gelatinase B Cleavage Releases Encephalitogens from Human Myelin Basic Protein", pages 1175-1181, see entire document. | 1-5, and 10-12<br><br>6-9, 20, 21, 31, and 32 |
| Y           | JOURNAL OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, Volume 188, issued 1986, E.G. Shpaer, "Constraints on Codon Context in <i>Escherichia coli</i> Genes Their Possible Role in Modulating the Efficiency of Translation", pages 555-564, see entire document.           | 6-9, and 28                                   |
| Y           | Chemical Abstracts, Vol. 123, No. 218402, Devaux et al., "A cDNA for human myelin oligodendrocyte", WO 95/06727, 09 March 1995, see entire abstract.   | 37, and 49                                    |
| Y           | PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES USA, Volume 83, issued December 1986, H. Diehl et al., "Individual Exons Encode the Integral Membrane Domains of Human Myelin Proteolipid Protein", pages 9807-9811, see entire document.          | 38-48, 50 and 51                              |



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :<br><b>A61K 39/00, C07H 21/04, C07K 14/47,<br/>G01N 33/53</b>   |  | <b>A1</b>  | (11) International Publication Number:<br><b>WO 96/34622</b> |
| (21) International Application Number:<br><b>PCT/US96/05611</b>  |  | (43) International Publication Date:<br><b>7 November 1996 (07.11.96)</b>  |  |
| (22) International Filing Date:<br><b>22 April 1996 (22.04.96)</b>   |  | (72) Inventors: MUELLER, John, P.; 30 Silver Sands Road - Unit 19F, East Haven, CT 06512 (US). LENARDO, Michael, J.; 9117 Falls Chapel Way, Potomac, MD 20854 (US). MCFARLAND, Henry, F.; 1902 Brink Road, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US). MATIS, Louis; 775 Flintlock Road, Southport, CT 06490 (US). MUELLER, Eileen, Elliott; 30 Silver Sands Road - Unit 19F, East Haven, CT 06512 (US). NYE, Steven, H.; 6906 West Wauwakee Circle, Mequon, WI 53092 (US). PELFREY, Clara, M.; 19803 Billings Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US). SQUINTO, Stephen, P.; 16 Coachmans Lane, Bethany, CT 06524 (US). WILKINS, James, A.; 21 Clark Road, Woodbridge, CT 06525 (US). |  |
| (30) Priority Data:<br>08/431,644      2 May 1995 (02.05.95)      US<br>08/431,648      2 May 1995 (02.05.95)      US<br>08/482,114      7 June 1995 (07.06.95)      US  |  | (74) Agent: KLEE, Maurice, M.; 1951 Burr Street, Fairfield, CT 06430 (US).   |  |
| (71) Applicant: ALEXION PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; Suite 360, 25 Science Park, New Haven, CT 06511 (US). UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES [US/US]; National Institutes of Health, Director, Office of Technology Transfer, Suite 325, 6011 Executive Boulevard, Rockville, MD 20852 (US).   |  | (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, BB, BG, BR, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, LK, LR, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).   |  |
|  |  | Published<br>With international search report.   |  |
| (54) Title: MODIFIED MYELIN PROTEIN MOLECULES  |  |  |  |
| (57) Abstract  |  |  |  |
| <p>Compositions and methods are provided for the clinical assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of multiple sclerosis. The compositions of the invention are molecules related to the human proteolipid protein (PLP) and/or human myelin basic protein (MBP), and include nucleic acids and polypeptides. The nucleic acid molecules of the invention are useful in the production of modified PLP polypeptides and modified MBP polypeptides, such polypeptides being useful for assaying T cells for responsiveness to PLP and MBP epitopes. The polypeptides of the invention are also useful as therapeutic agents that act by inducing T cell responses, including anergy and apoptosis, as a means of treating multiple sclerosis.</p> |  |  |  |

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

|    |                          |    |                                       |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AM | Armenia                  | GB | United Kingdom                        | MW | Malawi                   |
| AT | Austria                  | GE | Georgia                               | MX | Mexico                   |
| AU | Australia                | GN | Guinea                                | NE | Niger                    |
| BB | Barbados                 | GR | Greece                                | NL | Netherlands              |
| BE | Belgium                  | HU | Hungary                               | NO | Norway                   |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | IE | Ireland                               | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IT | Italy                                 | PL | Poland                   |
| BJ | Benin                    | JP | Japan                                 | PT | Portugal                 |
| BR | Brazil                   | KE | Kenya                                 | RO | Romania                  |
| BY | Belarus                  | KG | Kyrgyzstan                            | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CA | Canada                   | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan                    |
| CF | Central African Republic | KR | Republic of Korea                     | SE | Sweden                   |
| CG | Congo                    | KZ | Kazakhstan                            | SG | Singapore                |
| CH | Switzerland              | LI | Liechtenstein                         | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LK | Sri Lanka                             | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LR | Liberia                               | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LT | Lithuania                             | SZ | Swaziland                |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LU | Luxembourg                            | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LV | Latvia                                | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | Germany                  | MC | Monaco                                | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Denmark                  | MD | Republic of Moldova                   | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| EE | Estonia                  | MG | Madagascar                            | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | ML | Mali                                  | UG | Uganda                   |
| FI | Finland                  | MN | Mongolia                              | US | United States of America |
| FR | France                   | MR | Mauritania                            | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| GA | Gabon                    |    |                                       | VN | Viet Nam                 |

MODIFIED MYELIN PROTEIN MOLECULES5 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the treatment of autoimmune diseases. In particular, the invention provides compositions and methods facilitating the diagnosis and treatment of Multiple Sclerosis (MS). More particularly, engineered human Myelin Basic Protein (MBP) molecules, i.e., MBP polypeptides and nucleic acid molecules encoding MBP polypeptides, and Proteolipid Protein (PLP) molecules, i.e., polypeptides comprising PLP sequences and nucleic acid molecules encoding such polypeptides, are provided, as well as methods for the use of such polypeptides for the diagnosis, clinical assessment, and therapeutic treatment of multiple sclerosis.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The discussion in this section is not limited to subject matter that qualifies as "prior art" against the present invention. Therefore, no admission of such prior art status shall be implied or inferred by reason of inclusion of particular subject matter in this discussion, and no declaration against the present inventors' interests shall be implied by reason of such inclusion.

25 Autoimmune Diseases

Autoimmune diseases result from the loss of tolerance to certain self antigens, resulting in an inappropriate attack by the immune system upon these antigens. Numerous mechanisms normally function to maintain immune self-tolerance in both the antibody-mediated (humoral) and cellular aspects of the immune system. It is when these mechanisms malfunction that autoimmune diseases occur.

Illnesses resulting from such misdirected immune system activity affect more than 10 million patients in the U.S. alone. Therapies that treat the causes, rather than the symptoms of these diseases have long been sought. While agents have been found that provide beneficial reductions in autoimmune activity, such treatments, in general, have the undesirable and dangerous effect

of also compromising normal immune functions, and are thus considered sub optimal.

#### Multiple Sclerosis

Multiple Sclerosis (MS) is a progressive neurodegenerative autoimmune disorder affecting about 350,000 Americans (see, for example, Hauser, 1994). Females are twice as likely as males to develop the disease. MS usually affects patients who are between the ages of 15 and 50 years, most commonly young women between the ages of 20 and 40. MS derives its name from the multiple scarred (sclerotic) areas of degeneration visible on macroscopic examination of the central nervous system (CNS) of affected individuals. The degeneration associated with MS includes demyelination, chronic inflammation, and gliosis (scarring) of affected areas of the brain, optic nerve, and spinal cord.

MS is characterized by different types and stages of disease progression. Patients are diagnosed as having relapsing and remitting MS when they experience periods of exacerbations and remissions. Rapidly progressive or chronically progressive MS is diagnosed depending upon the pace of disease progression. These stages usually occur later in the course of the disease when the extent of recovery from individual attacks decreases and there are clinically stable periods between periods of deterioration. Inactive MS typically occurs late in disease progression and is characterized by fixed neurologic deficits of variable magnitude.

MS is always debilitating and may sometimes lead to paralysis and death. Although the factors triggering the initial onset of MS remain unknown, evidence is persuasive that MS pathology results from an abnormal immune response against the myelin sheath. This immune response involves autoimmune actions of certain white blood cells. It is believed that neuroantigen-specific T cells are especially important in this regard.

Pathologically, MS is characterized by chronic inflammation, demyelination, and gliosis of white matter. The classic lesions of MS, termed plaques, are well-demarcated gray or pink areas easily distinguished from surrounding white matter. (The coloration of white matter is due to the high concentrations of myelin in this tissue.) The acute MS lesion is characterized by demyelination associated with tissue infiltration by mononuclear cells, predominantly T cells (both helper and cytotoxic) and macrophages,



with B cells and plasma cells rarely being present. These inflammatory infiltrates appear to mediate the demyelination that is characteristic of the disease. Since activated T cells release cytokines that promote macrophage infiltration and activation, T cells are considered the primary mediators of pathogenic autoimmune attack in MS. More detailed discussions of T cells and myelin are found below under "T Cell Physiology," "T Cells and Autoimmune Pathogenesis," and "T Cells Target Defined Autoantigens in MS."

Current treatments for MS vary. Depending on the severity of disease and the response to treatment, a variety of options for drug therapy are available. Drugs used to treat MS include steroids such as prednisone and methylprednisolone, hormones such as adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), antimetabolites such as azathioprine, alkylating agents such as cyclophosphamide, and T-cell inhibitory agents such as cyclosporine. The administration of any of these drugs is dangerous, as they all typically produce some level of generalized immunosuppression and leave the patient more prone to infection. Patients may also experience side effects such as nausea, hair loss, hypertension, and renal dysfunction when treated with such drugs. In addition, some of these drugs are carcinogenic.

New approaches to treating MS include interferon-beta therapy, which can lessen the frequency of MS attacks and may slow disease progression. Other new approaches include administration of antigens involved in MS autoimmune responses, as discussed below.

#### Diagnosis of MS

MS is typically diagnosed based on medical history and physical examinations. No clinical signs or diagnostic tests are unique to MS. Diagnosis of a patient with a single, initial symptom commonly associated with MS cannot be definitive, although symptoms of relapsing and remitting disease increases the likelihood of an MS diagnosis. Two or more episodes of worsening each lasting 24 hours or occurring at least a month apart, or slow stepwise progression of signs and symptoms over at least six months are considered strong indications of MS. MRI findings implicating involvement in two or more areas of CNS white matter and evidence of systemic disease are also indicative of MS.

Currently, various laboratory tests are performed to confirm the diagnosis and assess the progression of the disease. Such tests include analysis of human cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and blood for chemical and cellular signs of MS pathology.

5 CSF abnormalities associated with MS consist of mononuclear cell pleocytosis and the presence of autoreactive (typically myelin reactive) T cells, an elevation in the level of total Ig, and the presence of oligoclonal Ig, typically seen as two or more oligoclonal bands. In approximately 80 percent of patients, the  
10 CSF content of IgG is increased in the presence of a normal concentration of total protein. This results from the selective production of IgG within the CNS.

Oligoclonal banding of CSF IgG is detected by agarose gel electrophoresis techniques. Two or more oligoclonal bands are  
15 found in 75 to 90 percent of MS patients. The presence of oligoclonal banding correlates with an elevated total IgG level in MS. Other Ig abnormalities in MS CSF include free kappa or lambda light chains and elevated levels of other Ig isotypes including IgA.

20 Metabolites derived from myelin breakdown also may be detected in CSF. Elevated levels of PLP or its fragments may be detected, e.g., by radioimmunoassay, both in MS and in some patients with other neurologic diseases.

In addition to many of the pathologic signs described above  
25 for CSF, blood of MS patients may show increased levels of IgG synthesis, polymorphonuclear leukocytes, decreased serum B12 levels, elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate, and presence of autoantibodies or autoreactive T cells. As discussed below, the "reactive T cell index" is a particularly useful cellular finding  
30 for monitoring the clinical course of MS.

While these various indicators of MS disease are clinically useful, other means of following the course and extent of autoimmune activity in MS patients using relatively inexpensive and easily quantifiable tests, such as blood or cerebrospinal  
35 fluid tests (as opposed to expensive imaging techniques such as MRI) are needed.

#### T Cells, Antigen Presenting Cells, and T Cell Epitopes

As mentioned above, MS pathogenesis is believed to be mediated by the inappropriate actions of white blood cells

(leukocytes), most importantly T cells. T cells are mononuclear white blood cells that provide many essential immune functions. The importance of T cells in human autoimmune diseases has been increasingly appreciated in the past decade. Studies using  
5 treatments that result in generalized immunosuppression have defined a critical role for a subset of T cells, known as CD4<sup>+</sup> or helper T cells, as primary regulators of all immune responses (both cellular and humoral) to protein or peptide antigens.

T cells mediate tissue injury by indirect and direct means.

- 10 T cells of both CD8<sup>+</sup> (cytotoxic) and CD4<sup>+</sup> (helper) subsets secrete a variety of inflammatory cytokines that can damage tissues indirectly by activating various other types of white blood cells. Examples of such T cell effects include activation of antibody secreting B cells (stimulating humoral immune activity) and  
15 activation of macrophages, which can cause acute tissue damage and inflammation by releasing hydrolytic enzymes, reactive oxygen species, and additional pro-inflammatory cytokines. In addition to these indirect effects of T cell activity, direct tissue damage can be mediated by CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T cells attacking cells  
20 displaying target antigens.

One unique aspect of the physiology of T cells is the presence of membrane bound antibody-like binding structures called T cell receptors (TCRs) on their cell surfaces. Like antibodies, TCRs bind with high specificity to particular antigens. Like  
25 antibody-producing cells, which develop as multitudinous clones of cells, each clone producing antibodies with unique specificities, T cells develop as a vast number of distinct clones, and any particular T cell clone expresses a single type of TCR with a defined binding specificity. T cell clones with TCRs that bind  
30 specifically to self antigens are responsible for the development of autoimmune diseases.

In addition to being cell surface, rather than soluble molecules, TCRs differ from antibodies in the way they recognize antigens. While antibodies bind to antigens in various contexts  
35 (e.g., antigens that are native, denatured, soluble, or membrane bound), TCRs only bind to most antigens after the antigens have been broken down (processed) by certain cells known as antigen presenting cells (APCs) and the resulting peptides displayed (presented) on the cell surfaces of the APCs in association with

class II or class I proteins of the major histocompatibility complex (MHC). In a human population, different individuals may display very different MHC molecules of these classes. Therefore, many different epitopes may be preferentially presented in such individuals.

The details of the mechanism by which antigen processing is carried out by APCs are poorly understood. There is consequently considerable uncertainty regarding the ability of APCs to process a given antigen in such a way as to produce and display a particular peptide unless that antigen has already been characterized in this respect.

One exception to the requirement that APCs process and present antigens in order for the antigens to stimulate T cells via their TCRs is the case of small peptide antigens. Such peptides can bind directly to MHC class I molecules on cell surfaces without being processed by APCs, and may then be "recognized" and bound by specific TCRs and thereby stimulate T cells.

Studies of the interactions of antibodies and TCRs with their specific antigens have shown that a particular polypeptide antigen typically comprises numerous submolecular features, known as epitopes, that each can serve as a distinct binding site for a particular antibody or (subsequent to APC processing of the polypeptide and MHC display of a derived peptide comprising the T cell epitope) a particular TCR.

Thus, TCRs and antibodies are similar in that each only recognizes a small portion of a polypeptide antigen. They differ in that an antibody typically recognizes its specific epitope within the context of the intact polypeptide, while a TCR only recognizes a specific epitope as an MHC class II or class I associated peptide fragment of a processed polypeptide on the surface of an APC. Importantly, this TCR epitope recognition process can only occur if an APC can process the polypeptide antigen so as to generate and display the appropriate peptide.

Thus, even though a peptide that is recognized by a specific TCR may be present in a particular polypeptide antigen, it is uncertain whether peptides capable of stimulating T cells expressing that specific TCR will be derived from that polypeptide antigen in vivo. This is because it is uncertain whether APCs can

generate the peptide recognized by the specific TCR by processing the particular polypeptide antigen.

This lack of certainty regarding the results of APC processing of a particular polypeptide antigen stems from several factors. One reason why an APC may not process a particular polypeptide antigen so as to display a specific peptide epitope contained within the polypeptide is that the APC efficiently cleaves the polypeptide at a site within the epitope and thereby destroys it. A second reason is that the polypeptide cannot enter into or be effectively broken down by the subcellular compartments of APCs responsible for polypeptide processing.

Certain aspects of the primary structure (linear amino acid sequence), secondary structure (3D structure resulting from interactions of amino acid residues that are close to one another in the linear amino acid sequence), or tertiary structure (3D structure resulting from interactions of amino acid residues that are far from one another in the linear amino acid sequence but come into proximity with each other as a result of folding of the polypeptide chain) can impact APC processing. The amino acid sequence of a polypeptide is clearly the most important factor in determining its potential to be processed and displayed by APCs so as to stimulate specific T cells. The peptide recognized by the specific T cell's TCRs must be contained within the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide. The amino acid sequence also determines the potential secondary and tertiary structure (i.e., the folding) of the polypeptide.

The folding of a polypeptide can also significantly impact APC processing. Both the first and second reasons given above for the uncertainty of the display by APCs of a specific epitope derived from a particular polypeptide can result from the way in which the polypeptide is folded. Proteolytic cleavage during processing within the APC can be influenced by the exposure or masking of a cleavage site due to folding. Entry of polypeptides into subcellular compartments is well known to be influenced by the 3D structure of the polypeptide, which structure is a function of folding.

#### T Cells and Autoimmune Diseases

In autoimmune diseases, only a limited number of T cell clones, reactive with various epitopes of a small number of

autoantigens, become activated and are involved in pathogenesis. Various mechanisms have been postulated to play a role in this pathogenic activation of disease-causing autoreactive T cells. Primary activation of antigen presenting cells (APCs) by infection or local inflammation is implicated in one such mechanism. APCs activated in this way can then provide powerful co-stimulation for hitherto unreactive T cells.

Other proposed mechanisms involve the polyclonal activation of previously quiescent autoreactive T cells by superantigens, such as bacterial toxins; or a coincidental molecular mimicry between foreign and self antigens (Abbas et. al. 1994). In this last case, the host immune system mounts a response to an epitope on a protein expressed by a pathogen, such as a virus, that resembles a homologous epitope on a host protein. Autoimmune attack then results from the cross-reactive immune response that ensues.

In addition to external factors, underlying the emergence of all T cell-mediated autoimmune disease is a complex pattern of inherited susceptibility determined by multigenic factors. For further discussions of these various factors, Steinman, 1995, reviews current theories of autoimmunity.

In several autoimmune diseases, including MS (as discussed in detail immediately below under "T Cells Target Defined Autoantigens in MS"), some or all of the autoantigens targeted by abnormal immune responses have been identified. Knowledge of these self antigens and the specific epitopes within these antigens that are targeted by autoreactive T cells in an autoimmune disorder such as MS provides an approach to therapy, as discussed in detail below under "Treatment of MS by Administration of Antigens" and "Therapeutic Induction of Apoptosis".

#### T Cells Target Defined Autoantigens in MS

Although, as discussed above, the precise etiology of MS remains unknown, autoimmune attack is clearly responsible for the destruction of central nervous system (CNS) myelin that is the hallmark of the disease. Myelin is the characteristic component of the myelin sheath that surrounds the axons of certain neurons, acts as an electrical insulator, and is essential for the proper signal transmission functions of these neurons. The demyelination associated with MS thus causes a loss of function in affected

neurons, disrupting neuronal signaling and leading to paralysis and severe impairment of sensory functions.

The myelin sheath is made by oligodendrocytes (in the central nervous system) and Schwann cells (in the peripheral nervous system). Myelin is composed of regularly alternating layers of lipids (e.g., cholesterol, phospholipids, and sphingolipids) and proteins.

The four major protein components of myelin, i.e., myelin basic protein (MBP), proteolipid protein (PLP), myelin associated glycoprotein (MAG) and myelin oligodendrocyte protein (MOG), are recognized by autoreactive T lymphocytes isolated from MS patients (Endoh et al. 1986; Martin et al. 1992; Kerlero de Rosbo et al. 1993; Amor et al. 1994; Johns et al. 1995).

Myelin basic protein (MBP) and proteolipid protein (PLP) are major protein components of myelin, comprising approximately 30% and 50% respectively of the total protein content of the myelin sheath. MBP and PLP have been shown to be major target autoantigens in MS, and T cells reactive with MBP and PLP play key roles in its pathogenesis (see, for example, Schwartz, 1993; Brown and McFarlin 1981. Lab Invest 45, pp. 278-284; Allegretta et al. 1990; Lehmann et al. 1992; Martin et al. 1992; Sprent 1994; Su and Sriram. 1991. J of Neuroimmunol 34, pp. 181-190; and Weimbs and Stoffel. 1992).

MBP-specific and PLP-specific T lymphocytes are found in the blood of MS patients. While they can sometimes be found in the blood of healthy individuals, they are typically present in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of patients with MS. Significantly, such T cells are not found in CSF from healthy individuals (Kerlero de Rosbo et al. 1993; Zhang et al. 1994).

The immune responses of MS patients towards MBP and PLP clearly differ from those of healthy individuals. MBP and PLP reactive T cells are preferentially activated in MS patients, as demonstrated by the observation that the frequency of MBP-specific and PLP-specific T cells expressing markers of activation (e.g., IL-2 receptors) is elevated in MS patients (see, for example, Zhang, et al., 1994).

Gene mutation frequency analysis also provides evidence that MBP reactive T lymphocytes are specifically activated in MS patients. Since gene mutation is more frequent in dividing than

in resting T cells, an increased mutation frequency in T cells of a particular specificity provides an indication of the specific activation of those cells *in vivo* (Allegretta et al. 1990).

T lymphocytes from MS patients were cultured in thioguanine to test the frequency of mutations in the *hprt* gene that would render them resistant to this purine analogue. A high frequency of thioguanine resistant T cell clones, up to 10 times the frequency of T cells from normal individuals, was found in MS patients, and a significant percentage of these mutant clones proliferated in response to brain MBP, although they had never been intentionally exposed to this antigen. In contrast, no resistant clones obtained from normal subjects recognized MBP.

MBP, PLP, and MOG are also considered to be primary autoantigens in MS because of their ability to induce experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) in animals. EAE is an experimentally induced condition that closely resembles MS and is the benchmark animal model of MS. In addition, transfer of T cells from an individual suffering from EAE (or MS) to a healthy animal can produce EAE in the recipient, a method of disease induction referred to as "adoptive transfer". For example, in a human to animal transfer study, CSF mononuclear cells (including T cells) from MS patients caused paralysis, ataxia, and inflammatory brain lesions when injected into the CSF in the brain ventricles of severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mice (Saeki et al. 1992). Also, immunization of animals with MBP and/or PLP and/or MOG can elicit the CNS inflammation, paralysis, and other signs and symptoms of EAE (see, for example, Alvord et al. 1984; Abbas et al. 1994; Amor et al. 1994; and Johns et al. 1995).

Although it is clear that MBP, PLP, and MOG are primary antigens targeted by the abnormal immune response in MS, studies have revealed a marked heterogeneity of MBP and PLP epitopes that can induce T cell proliferative responses. These studies have not consistently revealed a single epitope that is recognized with higher frequency by reactive T cells of MS patients than those of normal healthy individuals (Chou et al. 1989; Richert et al. 1989; Martin et al. 1990; Ota et al. 1990; Pette et al. 1990; Martin et al. 1992; Mehl et al. 1993). This heterogeneity in antigen targeting may, in part, be a function of the variety of the MHC



molecules and TCRs expressed by different individuals in a human population.

Different molecular forms (isoforms) of MBP are generated by differential splicing of MBP hnRNAs, resulting in the presence in the encoded protein of some or all of the seven exons of the single MBP gene. In healthy adults, MBP is found almost exclusively as an 18.5 kDa molecule which is produced from an mRNA comprising all exons of the MBP gene except exon 2 (Kamholtz et al. 1988). Other forms of MBP include a full length (all 7 exons) 21.5 kDa isoform, and two other minor isoforms (17.2 and 20.2 kDa). The expression of the two exon 2 containing isoforms (21.5 kDa and 20.2 kDa) appears to increase with myelin formation, during both early fetal development and remyelination of damaged tissue (Kamholtz et al. 1988; Roth et al. 1987). These two isoforms are referred to in the art, and herein, as "fetal" isoforms, although they are also found in remyelinating damaged adult tissue.

MS plaques contain areas of remyelination and thus should contain higher levels of the 21.5 isoform of MBP than found in healthy adult CNS tissue, suggesting that an immune response to an epitope within the common 26 amino acid region (corresponding to the sequence spanning amino acid residue 60 to amino acid residue 85 of SEQ ID NO:1) of each of the two fetal isoforms of MBP coded for by exon 2 (which regions are referred to as "X2MBP" or simply "X2") could exacerbate the clinical course of established disease (Prineas et al. 1993; Raine and Wu, 1993; Bruck et al. 1994).

Since remyelination may occur cyclically in the course of MS, each cycle of remyelination could theoretically serve to drive an ongoing immune response by activating resting X2MBP specific T cells in the CNS. Supporting this hypothesis, several lines of evidence suggest the involvement of an epitope encoded by exon 2 of the MBP gene (i.e., an epitope within X2MBP) in MS pathogenesis.

Studies of the role of alternate isoforms of MBP in MS require the availability of quantities of purified myelin antigens in order to evaluate their immunological properties. Such studies have therefore generally been limited to utilizing synthetically-derived peptides, e.g., peptides comprising X2MBP. Recently, CD4+ MHC class II-restricted T cells reactive with peptides containing

exon 2 encoded sequences of human MBP were isolated from peripheral blood of both MS patients and normal healthy controls (Voskuhl et al., 1993a; Voskuhl et al. 1994). In a family afflicted with MS, the frequency of T lymphocytes specific for an X2 comprising peptide was higher than the frequency of T cells specific for epitopes within the 18.5 kDa isoform of MBP that does not contain X2 (Voskuhl et al., 1993b). In addition to this data from human subjects, a murine X2 comprising peptide was recently found to be immunogenic in SJL/J mice, and severe EAE was induced by adoptive transfer of exon 2 peptide-sensitized lymphocytes (Segal et al., 1994; Fritz and Zhao, 1994).

Taken together, these human and animal findings demonstrate that an *in vivo* cellular immune response to the myelin derived antigen MBP causes at least some of the pathogenesis associated with multiple sclerosis. It should be noted, however, that all of the studies regarding X2 epitopes used synthetic peptides as antigens and none of them used full length MBP 21.5 protein. In light of the uncertainty regarding processing and display of particular epitopes of untested proteins by APCs, it has been questioned in the art whether these results are truly relevant to *in vivo* MS pathogenesis.

PLP is a highly hydrophobic integral myelin membrane protein whose physical and chemical properties render it difficult to isolate, study, or administer to a patient (see, for example, Sobel et al. 1994; Tuohy 1994; Van der Venn et al. 1989; Van der Venn et al. 1990; Van der Venn et al. 1992; van Noort et al. 1994). The primary amino acid sequence of PLP is highly conserved between species. Typically, the mature PLP polypeptide does not include the initiator methionine coded for by the PLP gene; this amino acid appears to be removed in mammalian cells by a post-translational processing event. Accordingly, as used herein, the amino acid numbering of human PLP is that shown in SEQ ID NO:22, and is numbered starting with a glycine residue as amino acid number 1.

The 276 amino acid PLP polypeptide contains approximately 50% hydrophobic residues and is described as being structured into five hydrophilic domains and four extremely hydrophobic domains, which are numbered one to four starting at the amino terminus of the protein. Protein domains may be defined as having different

extents, depending upon the criteria used to define the domain boundaries. Thus, by the most stringent criteria, the hydrophobic domains of the human PLP molecule span amino acid residues 10 to 36 (hydrophobic domain 1), 59 to 87 (hydrophobic domain 2), 151 to 178 (hydrophobic domain 3), and 238 to 267 (hydrophobic domain 4) of the amino acid sequence of human PLP (SEQ ID NO: 22). Less stringent criteria are also used to define these domains, so that the hydrophobic domains may alternatively be said to span amino acid residues 10 to 18 (hydrophobic domain 1), 70 to 80 (hydrophobic domain 2), 162 to 170 (hydrophobic domain 3), and 250 to 258 (hydrophobic domain 4) of the amino acid sequence of human PLP (SEQ ID NO: 22).

Accordingly, the hydrophilic domains of PLP may be defined as amino acid residues 1 to 9 (hydrophilic domain 1), 37 to 58 (hydrophilic domain 2), 88 to 150 (hydrophilic domain 3), 179 to 237 (hydrophilic domain 4), and 267 to 276 (hydrophilic domain 5) of the amino acid sequence of human PLP (SEQ ID NO: 22).

PLP-reactive T cell lines react strongly to PLP peptides. Synthetic peptides with sequences based on the PLP sequence have been used to identify murine and human encephalitogenic epitopes. See, for example, Fritz et al. 1983. J Immunol 130, pp. 191-194; Endoh et al. 1986; Greer et al. 1992; Kuchroo et al. 1992; Kuchroo et al. 1994; McRae et al. 1992; Pelfrey et al. 1993; Pelfrey et al. 1994; Sobel et al. 1992; Tuohy et al. 1988; Tuohy et al. 1989; Tuohy et al. 1992; Whitham et al. 1991. J Immunol 147, pp. 101-107; Whitham et al. 1991. J Immunol 147, pp. 3803-3808; and Correale et al. 1995. The human peptide-defined epitopes are shown in table 1.

In accordance with a recently proposed structure of PLP (Weimbs and Stoffel. 1992), these encephalitogenic epitopes are found in the both intramembrane and extramembrane domains of PLP.

PLP peptides have been shown to be encephalitogenic, and can induce disease in rabbits, rats, guinea pigs, and a variety of mouse strains (see, for example, Trotter et al. 1987). Murine PLP is identical in sequence to human PLP (SEQ ID NO:22). Encephalitogenic epitopes in mouse models include those shown in Table 2. In at least some mouse strains, PLP represents the major encephalitogen within the CNS (Kennedy et al. 1990). In various rodent models, significantly more demyelination was observed with

PLP-induced EAE compared to MBP-induced disease (Tabira 1988). In clinical studies, significant differences in the number of PLP-peptide-reactive T cells in MS patients versus normal healthy control individuals have been reported (Sun et al. 1991; Trotter et al. 1991; Chou et al. 1992; Zhang et al. 1994).

In addition to these observations, the importance of PLP in MS pathogenesis is suggested by the observation that PLP, unlike MBP, is found solely in the CNS and not in the peripheral nervous system, where relatively little damage occurs in MS (Lees and Mackin. 1988).

#### Treatment of MS by Administration of Antigens

The ideal therapeutic treatment for any disease is one that specifically blocks pathogenesis without affecting normal physiology. In the case of autoimmune diseases, an approach to such ideal therapy is a treatment that specifically induces immune tolerance to autoimmune disease-associated self antigens without affecting immune responses to foreign antigens. New therapeutic agents and treatment strategies are being sought that will allow the induction of tolerance to specific autoantigens, while leaving all other aspects of immune function unaltered.

Attempts have been made to therapeutically modify T cell responses via the administration of antigens to suppress specific autoreactive lymphocytes, especially T cells, and thereby elicit tolerance to disease-associated autoantigens. A distinct advantage of such antigen-specific therapy is that it can achieve the therapeutic modulation of the activities of only those T cells that, by reacting with the self antigens, are responsible for the development of pathology. This specificity provides therapeutic benefits without altering the important immune activities of T cells reactive with other antigens.

MS antigens have been studied as tolerization inducers for the treatment of MS/EAE, since therapies that suppress autoreactive T cells may significantly alleviate nervous tissue demyelination and resulting symptoms (see, for example, Adronni et al. 1993; Critchfield et al. 1994; Miller and Karpus 1994; Racke et al. 1995). A number of treatment protocols and antigens have been used in these studies, with animal rather than human forms of the antigens predominantly being used. For example, Weiner et al. 1993 used MBP purified from bovine myelin and Miller et al. 1992

used guinea pig, rat, and mouse MBPs. In studies using human MBP antigen, MBP was purified from cadaveric human brain (See, for example, Zhang, et al. 1994).

Oral tolerance involves regulatory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that suppress immune responses both in vitro and in vivo through the secretion of cytokines, including TGF-beta (Chen et al. 1994 Science 265:1237-1240). The down-regulation of the activity of T cells mediated by this mechanism is not specific to particular T cell clones, and does not involve antigen-specific immunosuppression, but acts on any T cells in close enough proximity to the suppressive T cells to be affected by their secreted cytokines. This phenomenon has been termed "bystander suppression".

Recent studies have investigated the tolerizing effects of oral administration of bovine myelin to MS patients (Weiner et al. 1993 Science 259:1321-1324; Yoon et al. 1993). While fewer of the patients treated with oral myelin developed exacerbations of their MS symptoms than the patients treated with placebo, the results of the study were inconclusive, as the patients were not properly randomized. In fact, the authors cautioned that "It must be strongly emphasized that this study does not demonstrate efficacy of oral myelin in the treatment of MS." Thus, while oral tolerization studies support the usefulness of myelin proteins as immunomodulatory agents for the treatment of MS, new, more effective antigens, and alternative modes of administration of such antigens for the immunomodulatory treatment of MS continue to be sought.

Clearly, for the treatment of human disease, human-derived antigens have advantages over animal-derived antigens, as they are the actual autoantigens targeted for autoimmune attack in human disease, and suppression of disease should be most effective when homologous protein is administered (Miller et al. 1992). This is because the human protein will have the same MHC binding specificity and be subject to the same antigen processing as the endogenous protein targeted by the autoimmune response.

In fact, it is known that immunodominant epitopes (i.e. the antigenic regions of the protein most often recognized by CD4<sup>+</sup> autoreactive T cells) of important MS autoantigens differ depending on the species from which the antigen is derived, even though many myelin antigens exhibit high interspecies homology at

the amino acid sequence level. For example, as determined by analysis of T cells obtained from MS patients, an immunodominant epitope of human MBP is contained within the region spanning amino acids 84-102 and another is found in the region spanning amino acids 143-168. In contrast, a major immunodominant epitope of murine MBP is found in the region spanning amino acids 1-9 (Zamvil et al. Nature 324:258, 1986) and a major immunodominant epitope of rat MBP is found in the region spanning amino acids 68-88 (Burns, et al. J. Ex. Med. 169:27, 1989).

The use of antigens isolated from human CNS tissue as therapeutic agents is, however, undesirable. This is due not only to problems associated with purifying antigens from CNS tissue generally and the difficulty of obtaining human raw materials, but, more importantly, to the problem of eliminating the possibility of pathogenic contamination. One example of potential contaminants in the purification of CNS-derived proteins are prion particles that transmit the spongiform encephalopathies Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and kuru. The prion particles present a particularly intractable problem because they are resistant to any known means of sterilization that will not also destroy the proteins being purified.

A useful approach to obtaining human antigens that avoids these problems is the production of protein antigens using recombinant DNA technology, typically by preparing DNA molecules encoding the antigens and using the DNAs to drive expression of the antigens in non-human host cells. Oettinger et al. (1993) have prepared a recombinant DNA molecule comprising unmodified human sequences encoding the 18.5 kDa form of human MBP and used this DNA to express recombinant human 18.5 kDa MBP in *Escherichia coli*. The expression of PLP polypeptides in *E coli*, however, has proven an intractable problem until now, as at least some PLP sequences appear to have toxic effects upon bacteria.

In fact, the hydrophobicity of PLP severely limits aqueous solubility (Tuohy 1994), rendering native PLP from any source difficult to prepare and to administer intravenously.

#### T Cell Deletion

Alterations in the T cell repertoire occur naturally during T cell development. Only a small fraction of thymocytes (immature T cells) survive the development and selection events in the thymus

that result in emigration of developing T cells to the peripheral circulation where they complete their maturation (von Boehmer, 1988; Marrack and Kappler, 1987). Experimental evidence strongly suggests that a large number of thymocytes that bear receptors for autoantigens are initially present in the thymus. During T cell development in the thymus, those cells reactive with self antigens are deleted (killed) as part of the normal developmental pathway. This intrathymic tolerization process is referred to as "thymic tolerance".

Developing T cells do not encounter certain autoantigens in the thymus, but may encounter them as mature peripheral T cells. For example, it may be that neural antigens are never presented in the thymus. Tolerance to such autoantigens is normally produced outside the thymus, and is referred to as "peripheral tolerance". Peripheral tolerance can occur by at least two mechanisms, one of which is a similar but distinct process to thymic tolerization that results in the deletion of those mature peripheral T cells that are specifically reactive with a previously unencountered autoantigen. In addition, T cells with certain specific reactivities can be induced to become inactive (anergic). Peripheral deletion and the induction of anergy are physiologic mechanisms that result in the development of "peripheral tolerance". As a result of thymic and peripheral tolerization, mature T cells are normally tolerant to most autoantigens, however, autoreactive T cells may persist because their antigen is not presented with the required costimulation or is found in an immunologically privileged site.

The mechanism by which tolerization via T cell deletion is generated has recently been shown to depend upon repeated exposure to an antigen under certain defined conditions. Specific T cell deletion can therefore be induced by the appropriate administration of exogenous compounds comprising the relevant epitopes. As only a limited number of autoantigens (notably comprising a much greater number of epitopes) are involved in the pathogenesis of any individual autoimmune disease, it is possible, when they are known, to administer the self epitopes targeted in a disease to sufferers in the form of one or more isolated autoantigen-derived compounds containing the epitopes involved in pathogenesis. To have an optimal clinical effect, it may be

necessary to have a comprehensive mixture of MBP and PLP epitopes, perhaps together with MOG epitopes, because of the large degree of human MHC and TCR polymorphism, and because new epitope reactivities may appear during autoimmune disease progression (McCarron et al. 1990; Lehmann et al. 1992; Kaufman et al. 1993).

#### Apoptosis

The deletion of autoreactive T cells is an example of programmed cell death, which represents an important process in the regulation of many biological systems (Singer et al. 1994).

Programmed cell death occurs by a mechanism referred to as apoptosis, in which cells respond to certain stimuli by undergoing a specific sequence of predetermined events that effectively constitute cellular suicide. Apoptosis clearly plays a large role in shaping and maintaining the T cell repertoire and contributes to the establishment of self-tolerance by actively eliminating cells expressing autoreactive TCRs.

It has recently been discovered that T cells are sensitive to apoptotic cell death induced by a variety of stimuli at multiple points in their lifespan (see, for example, Lenardo 1991; Boehme and Lenardo 1993; Critchfield et al. 1994). Positive selection factors are also believed to play a role in regulating the survival of specific T cell clones. The reduction or expansion of the number of individual T cells of a particular clone in an organism by these and other mechanisms serve to modulate the responsiveness of the organism's immune system to a particular antigen. It is now firmly established in several autoimmune disease models, as well as in certain viral infections, that apoptosis can be induced (upon exposure to antigen under certain defined conditions) in mature peripheral antigen-specific T lymphocytes as well as in immature thymocytes.

Apoptosis occurs in many biological systems (see, for example, Kerr et al. 1991; Lockshin and Zakeri, 1991; Cohen et al. 1992; Duvall and Wyllie, 1986; Cotter et al. 1990). A cell undergoing apoptosis undergoes a specific program of events -- cellular and biochemical processes that depend upon active metabolism and contribute to the cell's self-destruction. In apoptotic T cells, the nucleus shrinks, the chromatin condenses, the genetic material (DNA) progressively degrades into small (nucleosomal repeat sized) fragments, there is cytoplasmic



compaction, the cell membrane forms blebs, and the cell eventually collapses (Kawabe and Ochi, 1991; Smith et al. 1989). Cells cannot recover from apoptosis, it results in irreversible cell death (Kawabe and Ochi, 1991; Smith et al. 1989).

Recent reports have indicated a role for the TNF-related cytokine known as the FAS ligand and its receptor, CD95 (the FAS receptor), in the induction of apoptosis in T cells (Crispe et al. 1994; Nagata and Suda, 1995; Strasser, 1995; Dhein et al., 1995; Brunner et al., 1995; and Ju et al., 1995).

T cells that do not undergo apoptosis, but which have become activated, will carry out their "effector" functions by causing cytolysis, or by secreting lymphokines that cause B cell responses or other immune effects (Paul, 1989). These effector functions are the cause of tissue damage in autoimmune and other diseases.

#### Therapeutic Induction of Apoptosis

A powerful approach to avoiding or treating autoimmune diseases is to permanently eliminate lymphocytes involved in the autoimmune response by apoptosis. For example, a therapeutic effect can be achieved by eliminating only those T cells reactive with autoantigens targeted in the particular autoimmune disease being treated, while leaving the vast majority of the T cell repertoire intact. In vivo studies have demonstrated that EAE can be treated by administration of myelin antigens at a dose and interval effective to induce apoptosis of T cells reactive with the antigens (see, for example, Critchfield et al. 1994).

This approach is described in co-pending U.S. patent application No. 07/751,090, filed in the name of Michael J. Lenardo, and entitled Interleukin-2 Stimulated T Lymphocyte Cell Death for the Treatment of Autoimmune Diseases, Allergic Disorders, and Graft Rejection and co-pending U.S. patent application No. 07/926,290, filed in the name of Michael J. Lenardo, and entitled Interleukin-4 Stimulated T Lymphocyte Cell Death for the Treatment of Autoimmune Diseases, Allergic Disorders, and Graft Rejection.

The accompanying figures, which are incorporated in and constitute part of the specification, illustrate certain aspects of the invention, and together with the description, serve to explain the principles of the invention. It is to be understood,

of course, that both the figures and the description are explanatory only and are not restrictive of the invention.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1. Clinical course of active (antigen-induced) EAE in four individual SJL/J mice treated with ovalbumin (Fig. 1A - OVA), PLP peptide 139-151 (Fig. 1B - a peptide with an amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 139-151 of SEQ IS NO:22), APLP4 (Fig. 1C - PLP4), or MP4 (Fig. 1D) - which are administered in CFA adjuvant. Disease was graded 0, no abnormality; 1, limp tail; 2, limp tail with inability to right upon being turned over; 3, hind limb weakness or dragging one hind limb; 4, paralysis of both hind limbs; 5, moribund; and 6, death. Clinical score -- open circles; weight in grams -- closed circles.

Fig. 2. Prevention / treatment of adoptive EAE by intravenous APLP4 administration. PLP-specific lymph node cells from APLP4/CFA immunized mice were stimulated in vitro with PLP peptide 139-151 (described above for Fig. 1). T cells from these animals were transferred by intravenous injection into naive recipients at  $10^7$  cells/mouse on day 0. The five mice in the treated group (PLP4 Day 2, 4, 6) received two intravenous injections (separated by 6-8 h) of 125  $\mu$ g of APLP4 on days 2, 4, and 6 post transfer. The five untreated mice (Control animals) received an equal volume (100  $\mu$ l) of sterile water. Mice were monitored daily and a mean clinical score for each group was determined (scored as in Fig. 1).

Fig. 3 Proliferative responses of T cell enriched lymph node cells from, as indicated on the x axis, naive mice (SJL/J) and mice immunized with PLP peptide 139-151, described above for Fig. 1, (PEPTIDE) or APLP4 (PLP4) in response to in vitro stimulation with synthetic PLP peptides (139-151 or 178-191 -- a peptide with an amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 178-191 of SEQ ID NO:22) or intact APLP4 (PLP4) at the concentrations indicated. T cells were incubated for 72 h in media alone or with antigens. Proliferation was measured by  $^3$ H-thymidine incorporation following an 18 h pulse. All assays were replicated with triplicate cultures.

Fig. 4 Prevention / treatment of APLP4-induced active EAE by intravenous APLP4 administration. EAE was induced in SJL/J mice by subcutaneous injection on days 0 and 3 with 100  $\mu$ g of

APLP4 in CFA followed by 300 ng of pertussis toxin. The five experimental mice received two intravenous injections (separated by 6-8 h) of 125 µg of APLP4 on days 5, 7, and 9 post-immunization (PLP4 Day 5, 7, 9, closed circles). The five untreated mice (Control animals, open circles) were given an equal volume (100 µl) of sterile water on the same schedule. Mice were monitored daily and a mean clinical score (determined as in Fig. 1) was assigned for each group.

Fig. 5 PLP treatment eliminates T cell proliferation in response to PLP and MBP antigens. T cell proliferation assays were performed on lymph node cells obtained from mice immunized to induce EAE and treated with APLP4. Induction and treatment were as described for Fig. 4. Antigens used in the *in vitro* T cell proliferation assays at 50 µg/ml were APLP4 (PLP4) or MP4, as indicated.

Fig. 6 Proliferation of human MBP-specific T cell lines in response to stimulation with recombinant MP4. MP4 was used at a concentration of 10 µg/ml. Human T cell lines 2A2 (reactive with MBP peptide 31-50), 3H5 (reactive with MBP peptide 87-106) and 5B2 (reactive with MBP peptide 151-170) were initially obtained from a healthy individual. These cell lines are specific for MBP epitopes indicated by the corresponding amino acid positions of adult human brain (18.5 kDa) MBP (SEQ ID NO:4) displayed in parentheses.

Fig. 7 MP4 stimulates murine T-cells after disease induction with PLP and PLP treatment eliminates T cell proliferation in response to MP4 antigens. T cell proliferation assays were performed on lymph node cells obtained from mice immunized with APLP4 to induce EAE and treated with APLP4. MP4 was used at 50 µg/ml in the *in vitro* T cell proliferation assays.

Fig. 8 Proliferative responses of T cell enriched lymph node cells from SJL/J mice immunized with PLP peptide 139-151 (described above for Fig. 1) in response to *in vitro* stimulation with synthetic PLP peptides (139-151, 43-64 -- a peptide with an amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 43-64 of SEQ ID NO:22, or 215-232 -- a peptide with an amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 215-232 of SEQ ID NO:22) or intact APLP4 (PLP4) at 10µg/ml. T cells were incubated for 72 h in media alone or with antigens. Proliferation was measured by

<sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation following an 18 h pulse. All assays were replicated with triplicate cultures.

Fig. 9 Proliferative responses of T cell enriched lymph node cells from SWR mice immunized with PLP peptide 103-116 in response to *in vitro* stimulation with synthetic PLP peptides (178-191 -- discussed above, 139-151 -- discussed above, or 103-116 -- a peptide with an amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 103-116 of SEQ ID NO:22) or intact APLP4 (PLP4) at 10µg/ml. T cells were incubated for 72 h in media alone or with antigens. Proliferation was measured by <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation following an 18 h pulse. All assays were replicated with triplicate cultures.

Fig. 10 Proliferative responses of T cell enriched lymph node cells from PL/J mice immunized with PLP peptide 43-64 in response to *in vitro* stimulation with synthetic PLP peptides (139-151, 43-64, or 178-191), discussed above, or intact APLP4 (PLP4) at 10µg/ml. T cells were incubated for 72 h in media alone or with antigens. Proliferation was measured by <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation following an 18 h pulse. All assays were replicated with triplicate cultures.

Fig. 11 Treatment of EAE induced by the transfer of 30,000,000 T cells that were activated with guinea pig MBP. Treatments were: 200µg MP4; 200µg guinea pig MBP (GP-MBP); 400µg guinea pig MBP; or 400µg ovalbumin (OVA, control); as indicated. These treatments were administered twice daily (at 6 hour intervals) i.v. on days 6, 8, and 10 after adoptive transfer of encephalitogenic T cells. Each treatment group consisted of 3 to 5 animals.

Fig. 12 Treatment of EAE induced by immunization of SJL mice with 100µg PLP peptide 139-151, discussed above for Fig. 1. Treatments were with 250µg MP4 or 250µg pigeon cytochrome c (control); as indicated. These treatments were administered twice daily (at 6 hour intervals) i.v. on days 5,7, and 9 after immunization. Each treatment group consisted of 3 animals.

Fig. 13. PCR strategy for construction of a synthetic MBP21.5 gene (cDNA). Indicated by bracket A is the alignment of overlapping oligonucleotides 1 through 6 (SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, and SEQ ID NO:10) that were used to construct the MBP-X2Cys81/Bact. gene. Three

subdomains of the gene (I, II, and III as shown by the diagram indicated by bracket B) were initially synthesized. Larger domains (I+II, II+III) were formed by overlapping PCR using the appropriate outside oligonucleotides (oligonucleotides 1 and 4, 5 and oligonucleotides 3 and 6, respectively) as shown by the diagram indicated by bracket C. The full-length molecule was completed by overlapping-PCR of domains I+II and II+III using outside oligonucleotides 1 and 6. A map of the final product is shown by the diagram indicated by bracket D. In this diagram, 10 the hatched region in this map of the full-length molecule depicts the location of exon 2, with the cysteine at amino acid residue 81 (Cys<sup>81</sup>) shown as altered to serine (Ser<sup>81</sup>). The dark box at the 3' end of the gene (right hand side of the diagram) illustrates the addition of sequences encoding the histidine tag 15 that was added to facilitate purification.

Fig. 14. Recombinant MBP expression and subcellular localization in bacterial cells -- unfractionated whole cell lysates. Cell lysates were prepared from induced cultures of BL21(DE3) cells that were transformed with control pET22b vector 20 without added insert ("1"), pET22b/MBP18.5<sup>h</sup>um. ("2") or pET22b/MBP+X2Cys81/Bact. ("3"). Whole cell lysates were separated by 16% SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions (note that under these conditions, no dimers are seen), then Coomassie stained (Coom) or immunoblotted with monoclonal antibodies that recognize either a 25 carboxy-terminal epitope ("C-term Ab") or an amino-terminal epitope ("N-term Ab") of human brain MBP. Asterisks highlight the position of two fragments of MBP+X2Cys81 that are recognized by only the "N-term Ab" mAb. Molecular weights in kilodaltons (as determined by electrophoresing marker proteins) appear on the 30 left. The open and closed arrows mark the positions of MBP+X2Cys81 and MBP18.5, respectively.

Fig. 15. Recombinant MBP expression and subcellular localization in bacterial cells - soluble vs. insoluble fractions. Cell lysates were prepared from induced cultures of 35 BL21(DE3) cells that were transformed with control pET22b vector without insert ("1"), pET22b/MBP18.5<sup>h</sup>um. ("2") or pET22b/MBP+X2Cys81/Bact. ("3"). Bacterial lysates were fractionated into soluble ("S") or insoluble pellet ("P")

fractions using either neutral buffer ("Tris") or 0.1N HCl ("Acid") conditions as described above. Shown are the Coomassie stained gels obtained by SDS-PAGE of the cell fractions under reducing conditions (note that under these conditions, no dimers are seen). The open and closed arrows mark the positions of MBP+X2Cys81 and MBP18.5, respectively. Note that the acid extraction (but not the neutral extraction) allowed recovery of the MBP+X2Cys81 and the MBP18.5 polypeptides in the soluble fractions.

Fig. 16. Large scale acid extraction of recombinant MBP from bacterial cells. Shown is a Coomassie stained SDS/PAGE gel carried out under reducing conditions (note that under these conditions, no dimers are seen). Each group of three lanes shows whole cell lysate ("lysate") and insoluble ("insol") and soluble ("sol") fractions obtained from simultaneous acid extraction and mechanical disruption. Cells were harvested from induced cultures of BL21(DE3) cells transformed with either pET22b vector without added insert ("1"), pET22b/MBP18.5<sub>hum</sub>. ("2") or pET22b/MBP+X2Cys81/bact. ("3"). The positions of MBP+X2Cys81 (open arrows) and MBP18.5<sub>hum</sub>. (closed arrows) are indicated. Note that this large scale acid extraction allowed recovery of almost all of the MBP+X2Cys81 and the MBP18.5 polypeptides in the soluble fractions.

Fig. 17. Chromatograph showing reversed-phase chromatographic isolation of acid-extracted MBP+X2Cys81. The soluble fraction recovered from the experiment shown in Fig. 16 ("sol" lane "3") was chromatographed over a VYDAC C4 reverse phase column and eluted via a 25-50% (CH<sub>3</sub>CN)/0.1%TFA gradient. MBP+X2Cys81 is found in pooled fractions that correspond to the large peak eluting between 17 and 20 minutes. A similar chromatograph was obtained for MBP18.5.

Fig. 18. Purification of MBP+X2Cys81 (top panel) and MBP18.5 (bottom panel) by metal chelation chromatography of acid extracts of bacterial cells. Shown are Coomassie stained gels of protein fractions collected during the affinity purification and subjected to SDS-PAGE. The positions of MBP+X2Cys81 (open arrow) and MBP18.5 (closed arrow) are indicated. Lanes are labeled

"load" (the lysate loaded onto the column), "unbound" (the column flow-through, "wash 1", wash 2", and "wash 3" (the column eluate from each wash), "elution 1", elution 2", and "elution 3" (the column eluate from each elution step), and resin (a sample of column resin taken after the final elution, boiled in sample buffer, and loaded on the gel).

Fig. 19. Yield of bacterially expressed MBP polypeptides in bacteria transfected with nucleic acid vectors comprising the nucleic acid sequences MBP18.5<sub>hum</sub>. (SEQ ID NO:4), MBP+X2Cys81/<sub>hum</sub>. (SEQ ID NO:1), MBP+X2Ser81/<sub>bact</sub>. (SEQ ID NO:3), and MBP+X2Cys81/<sub>bact</sub>. (SEQ ID NO:2), as indicated.

Fig. 20. MBP antigens elicit proliferative responses from human T cell clones specific for adult, brain-derived MBP. T cell lines specific for adult brain MBP18.5 were stimulated with medium alone ("control") or medium containing 10mg of either purified adult human brain MBP ("Brain MBP"), bacterially produced MBP18.5 ("MBP18.5"), or bacterially produced MBP+X2Cys81 ("MBP+X2Cys81"). Reported are total incorporated <sup>3</sup>H-CPM from one representative proliferation assay done in triplicate as described in the Examples. "2A2" and "3H5" are human T cell lines obtained from normal individuals as described in the Examples.

Fig. 21. Proliferative responses of exon 2-specific human T cell lines to MBP antigens. Human T cell lines 1H7 and 1G1 were stimulated with medium alone ("control") or medium containing 10µg of either purified adult human brain MBP ("Brain MBP"), bacterially produced MBP18.5 ("MBP18.5"), bacterially produced MBP+X2Cys81 ("MBP+X2Cys81"), or exon 2-encoded peptide corresponding to amino acids 59 to 84 of SEQ ID NO:1 ("X2 peptide"). Presented are the total <sup>3</sup>H-CPM incorporated during the proliferation assays, which were done in triplicate as described in the Examples. 1H7 and 1G1 are human T cell lines that are specific for the exon 2 encoded region of MBP and were obtained from the same MS patient as the 3A11 line used in the experiment set forth below in Fig. 22. Presented are the total <sup>3</sup>H cpm incorporated during the proliferation assays, which were done in triplicate as described in the Examples.

Fig. 22. Proliferative responses of exon 2-specific human T cell lines to MBP+X2Cys81 and MBP+X2Ser81. Human T cell line 3A11 was stimulated with varying doses of exon 2 peptide ("A"), MBP+X2Cys81 ("B"), MBP+X2Ser81 ("C"), or medium alone ("D"). 3A11 is a human T cell line that is specific for the exon 2 encoded region of MBP and was obtained from the same MS patient as the 1H7 and 1G1 lines used in the experiment described in Fig. 21. Presented are the total <sup>3</sup>H cpm incorporated during the proliferation assays, which were done in triplicate as described in the Examples.

Fig. 23. Sequence comparison of recombinant human MBP+X2Cys81/bact. (fetal form, "f", SEQ ID NO:1) to that of adult brain-derived human MBP (adult form "a", SEQ ID NO:4). The adult brain-derived human MBP sequence (Genbank accession #M13577) is noted only in positions that deviate from the E. coli preferred codon sequence of MBP+X2Cys81/bact.. The initiator (ATG) and stop codons (TAA) are indicated for both genes. Dashes in the adult brain-derived human MBP sequence reflect the positions of exon 2 (bp 177-255) and the histidine tag (bp 595-612) additions to this version of MBP+X2Cys81/bact. (i.e., MBP+X2Cys81/bact. with 6 carboxy terminal histidine residues, also referred to as a histidine tag). Regions of overlap between synthetic oligonucleotides used for the construction of the MBP+X2Cys81/bact. gene are underlined. C to T bp mutations from the intended MBP+X2Cys81/bact. gene sequence are noted by asterisks above positions 462, 528 and 532. These changes conserve the MBP+X2Cys81 amino acid sequence. Sense oligonucleotide 1 (SEQ ID NO:5) includes the sequence GGAATTCGGT AAGGAGGTAT AG (not shown in this figure) located 5' to the NdeI cloning site, and extends through base 108. Oligonucleotide 6 (bp 516-622, SEQ ID NO:10) is an antisense oligonucleotide to the sequence shown and includes the tetranucleotide CCCC (not shown in this figure) located 3' to the HindIII site. Four other oligonucleotides used include sense oligonucleotides 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) and 5 (SEQ ID NO:9) and antisense oligonucleotides 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) and 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). The cysteine at amino acid 81 is noted in boldface type.



Fig. 24. Diagrammatic representation of location of MBP epitopes of recombinant human MBP 21.5 ("rhMBP21.5). numbers indicate amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO:1 corresponding to the known epitope specificity of the T cell lines tested (indicated by number letter number designations or "Gimer"). Each of the T cell lines shown gave a positive T cell response to the purified rhMBP21.5 molecules of the invention.

Fig. 25. Details of the specific molecules tested and results obtained with each T cell line shown in Fig. 24.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, it is an object of the present invention to provide compositions and methods for the diagnosis, clinical assessment, and therapeutic treatment of MS in human patients, and for the assessment of the potential responsiveness of MS patients to such therapeutic treatment.

The invention provides compositions comprising novel recombinant human PLP polypeptides. As used herein and in the claims, "PLP polypeptides" are polypeptides that contain at least one sequence corresponding to at least one hydrophilic domain of human PLP, as discussed above. In accordance with the invention, such PLP polypeptides may further comprise MBP, MOG, and/or MAG polypeptide sequences, as well as other relevant polypeptide sequences. Also provided are DNA constructs which encode PLP polypeptides and which have been engineered to optimize the production and isolation of such molecules from bacterial cells.

More specifically, the molecules of the invention include immunoreactive polypeptides comprising PLP muteins that comprise a sequence of amino acids comprising the sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least one hydrophobic peptide region, and preferably minus at least two hydrophobic regions. More preferably, the sequence of amino acids comprises the sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions. Most preferred are immunoreactive polypeptides comprising PLP muteins that comprise a sequence of amino acids comprising the sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least some of the amino acid residues making up each of all four hydrophobic domains of PLP.

The polypeptide and nucleic acid molecules of the invention further comprise MBP sequences, i.e., sequences corresponding to

any span of at least 10 contiguous amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 1 or SEQ ID NO:3. As used herein and in the claims, an "MBP polypeptide" is a polypeptide comprising such an MBP sequence, and "an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene" is a sequence of at least 10 contiguous amino acids corresponding to at least 10 contiguous amino acids from the region spanning amino acids 60-85 of SEQ ID NO:1.

The invention provides compositions comprising novel recombinant human MBP 21.5 polypeptides (i.e., MBP polypeptides that comprise an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene). Preferably, these MBP polypeptides include amino acid sequences encoded by all seven exons of the human MBP gene. In certain preferred embodiments, the sequence encoded by exon 2 is modified to facilitate large scale production and purification of the polypeptide. Also provided are DNA constructs which encode MBP 21.5 polypeptides and which have been engineered to optimize the production and isolation of such molecules from bacterial cells.

The methods of the invention comprise the use of the compositions of the invention in the diagnosis and clinical assessment of MS, as well as in the therapeutic treatment of MS and in the assessment of the potential responsiveness of MS patients to such therapeutic treatment.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

As discussed above, the present invention relates to MBP and PLP polypeptides (proteins) for use in the treatment, diagnosis, and clinical assessment of MS, and to nucleic acid molecules useful in producing MBP and PLP polypeptides.

##### I. MBP polypeptides

As used in this specification and in the claims "MBP 21.5 polypeptides" refers to one or more of the following polypeptides: the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 (human 21.5 kDa MBP, "MBP+X2"), the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with amino acid 81 being any standard amino acid ("MBP+X2<sup>Xxx</sup>81"), the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with any other standard amino acid ("MBP+X2<sup>Xaa</sup>81"), the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with an uncharged amino acid (i.e., an amino acid that is uncharged at a pH of between 6 and 7) having a molecular weight of

less than about 150 ("MBP+X2Xaa81<150"), and the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with serine ("MBP+X2Ser81").

"MBP 21.5 polypeptides" also comprise variations of the foregoing four sequences, provided that the sequence continues to include at least some of the sequence of amino acids encoded by exon 2 of the human MBP gene, and further provided that the polypeptide can induce a "T cell response" in a population of MBP reactive T cells isolated from an MS patient. The term "T cell response" is discussed below.

A preferred MBP 21.5 polypeptide of the invention is a bacterially expressed human recombinant MBP containing amino acids encoded by exon 2 of the human MBP gene and having a molecular weight of approximately 21.5 kDa in which Cys 81 has been replaced with another standard amino acid (this polypeptide is referred to herein as "MBP+X2Xaa81", and nucleic acid molecules encoding it are referred to as "MBP+X2Xaa81/hum." or "MBP+X2Xaa81/bact." with the superscript hum. or bact. indicating the codon usage in the coding region of the nucleic acid molecule, as discussed below). As used in the art, a "standard" amino acid is one of the 20 amino acids commonly found in proteins.

As used herein, the amino acid sequence encoded by exon 2 will be referred to as X2MBP or simply X2. In accordance with the invention, the X2MBP sequence may be located at any position in the MBP+X2Xaa81 polypeptide, although the naturally occurring position of the native exon 2 encoded sequence (as shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, and SEQ ID NO:3) is preferred. Other polypeptides comprising X2MBP sequences are described below.

Preferably, the replacement amino acid does not cause epitope conversion, i.e., T cell recognition of the immunodominant epitope or epitopes of X2MBP is substantially unaltered by the replacement of Cys 81 with the particular replacement amino acid. Prior to the present invention it was unknown whether replacement of amino acid residue 81 with another standard amino acid would cause such epitope conversion (i.e., whether such alterations would be epitope neutral).

Lack of epitope conversion by the substitution of any standard amino acid can be determined in accordance with the present invention by testing the responses of T cells (e.g., T

cell lines), specifically reactive with X2MBP (X2MBP-specific T cells) to MBP+X2Xaa81 or, preferably, to a test peptide (the X2Xaa81 peptide) comprising the exon 2 encoded region of MBP+X2Xaa81 as described in detail below. The test peptide is preferably a 26 amino acid peptide with a sequence corresponding to amino acid residues 59 to 84 of SEQ ID NO:1 with Cys 81 replaced with the other standard amino acid (the "X2Xaa81 26mer").

X2MBP-specific T cells can be obtained as T cell lines by conventional methods using a peptide containing the amino acid sequence encoded by exon 2 (hereinafter referred to as an "X2MBP peptide"). For example, the methods described by Voskuhl et al. 1993a may be used. See also Voskuhl et al., 1993b; Segal et al., 1994; Voskuhl et al., 1994; and Fritz and Zhao, 1994.

Preferably human T cell lines are obtained by such standard methods following stimulation with an X2MBP peptide that has just the 26 amino acids encoded by exon 2, i.e., an X2MBP peptide whose a sequence corresponds to amino acid residues 59 to 84 of SEQ ID NO:1 (the "X2 26mer"). In particular, stimulation with the X2 26mer is preferred to stimulation with the 40 amino acid X2MBP peptide or the 18.5 kDa isoform of MBP described in the Voskuhl et al. 1993a publication.

In accordance with the present invention, X2MBP-specific T cell lines thus obtained are used, *inter alia*, to determine the epitope neutrality of a particular amino acid substitution at position 81. This is accomplished by assessing the reaction of the cells of the X2MBP-specific human T cell line to the X2Xaa81 peptide. (MBP+X2Xaa81 can also be used to test epitope neutrality, but this is less preferred.) If the X2MBP-specific T cells respond to the X2Xaa81 peptide containing the particular amino acid substitution to an extent that satisfies the criterion for X2MBP-specificity set forth by Voskuhl et al. 1993a, i.e. if the particular X2Xaa81 peptide demonstrates a stimulation index of greater than 2, as compared to medium alone controls, then epitope neutrality of a particular replacement amino acid is confirmed. Preferably the stimulation index is greater than 3.

In accordance with the present invention, such an epitope neutral replacement can generally be achieved using an uncharged

amino acid that has a molecular weight of less than about 150 and that preferably is not strongly hydrophobic.

Amino acids that satisfy these requirements include Ala, Asn, Gly, Pro, Thr, and Ser. Most preferably, the replacement is Ser, resulting in an MBP 21.5 polypeptide comprising an exon 2 encoded region in which Cys 81 has been changed to Ser 81 (hereinafter this polypeptide is referred to as "MBP+X2Ser81", and nucleic acid molecules encoding it are referred to as "MBP+X2Ser81/hum." or "MBP+X2Ser81/bact.", with the superscripts hum. and bact. indicating the codon usage in the coding region of the nucleic acid molecule, as discussed below).

Prior to the present invention, it was not known whether bacterially expressed MBP+X2 polypeptides would be recognized and responded to by T cells to the same extent as mammalian expressed MBP polypeptides (e.g., human derived MBP-X2). This uncertainty was due, *inter alia*, to the differences in protein folding during the expression of proteins in bacteria or mammalian cells. Bacterially expressed proteins are typically not folded into the native conformation of proteins expressed in mammalian cells. As discussed within the Background of the Invention section above under the heading "T Cells, Antigen Presenting Cells, and T Cell Epitopes", protein folding can determine whether a specific epitope is appropriately processed by APCs. For this reason, bacterially expressed proteins may not be processed and presented by APCs in the same manner as native proteins, and may therefore not be recognized by T cells.

The exon 2 sequences in MBP+X2Cys81 were cause for additional uncertainty, as such sequences had only been shown to stimulate T cells when added to T cells as synthetic peptides, (which do not have to be processed by APCs in order to be recognized by TCRs and responded to by T cells). Prior to the present invention, it had never been shown that the 21.5 kDa isoform of MBP (regardless of source) could be correctly processed by APCs so as to stimulate encephalitogenic T cells, a question of particular interest with regard to the role of X2 epitopes in MS pathogenesis. The present invention has allowed the demonstration that this is the case, demonstrating the clinical relevance of the previously reported X2MBP peptide work.

## II. PLP Polypeptides

A preferred PLP polypeptide of the invention is a bacterially expressed human recombinant PLP containing hydrophilic domains 2, 3 and 4. Such PLP polypeptides may include one or more hydrophobic domains. More preferably, PLP polypeptides comprise the PLP epitopes associated with MS shown in Table 1. Such preferred PLP polypeptides include APLP3 (SEQ ID NO:23) and APLP4 (SEQ ID NO:24). Particularly preferred molecules of the invention are PLP muteins comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:23 or SEQ ID NO:24, or, preferably, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26 (preferably amino acid residues 1 to 368, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:26), SEQ ID NO:27 (preferably amino acid residues 6 to 374, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:27), or SEQ ID NO:28 (preferably amino acid residues 1 to 487, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:28).

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the immunoreactive polypeptides comprise at least 10 contiguous amino acids (i.e., a linear polymer of amino acids sufficient in size to comprise an epitope), all but one target amino acid residue of which correspond to a region of the 21.5 kDa isoform of human MBP (SEQ ID NO:1) comprising amino acid residue 81 of SEQ ID NO:1. In this embodiment, the target amino acid residue is located in a position within the MBP amino acid sequence corresponding to the position of amino acid residue 81 of SEQ ID NO:1 and the target amino acid residue is any standard amino acid other than cysteine.

Certain preferred immunoreactive polypeptides of the invention further comprise a myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein amino acid sequence corresponding to at least 10 contiguous amino acids of the amino acid sequence of human myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (amino acid residues 199 to 319, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:28).

Preferably, the immunoreactive polypeptides of the invention are expressed in bacteria at higher levels than the native PLP polypeptide and/or are more soluble in aqueous solution than the native PLP polypeptide.

PLP-specific T cells can be obtained as T cell lines by conventional methods using a peptide containing a PLP amino acid sequence. For example, the methods described by Voskuhl et al. 1993a may be used. See also Voskuhl et al., 1993b; Segal et al.,

1994; Voskuhl et al., 1994; Fritz and Zhao, 1994; Pelfrey et al. 1993; Pelfrey et al. 1994; and Correale et al. 1995.

Prior to the present invention, it was not known whether bacterially expressed PLP polypeptides would be recognized and responded to by T cells in a manner that would allow their use as therapeutic agents. This uncertainty was due, *inter alia*, to the differences in protein folding during the expression of proteins in bacteria or mammalian cells. Bacterially expressed proteins are typically not folded into the native conformation of proteins expressed in mammalian cells. As discussed within the Background of the Invention section above under the heading "T Cells, Antigen Presenting Cells, and T Cell Epitopes", protein folding can determine whether a specific epitope is appropriately processed by APCs. For this reason, bacterially expressed proteins may not be processed and presented by APCs in the same manner as native proteins. Therefore, some or all of the epitopes in such a bacterially expressed protein may not be recognized by T cells.

### III. Nucleic Acid Molecules Encoding MBP and PLP Polypeptides

Nucleic acid molecules useful in the practice of the present invention can be prepared using a variety of techniques now known or subsequently developed in the art. For example, using techniques well known in the art they can be produced using cloned genes. The terms gene and genes, as used herein, encompass expressed (e.g., protein-encoding) nucleic acid molecules, either with intron-comprising sequences or without introns, e.g. cDNAs. The cloned genes are manipulated by conventional techniques, e.g., PCR amplification and/or restriction digestion of nucleic acid molecules to generate restriction fragments encoding portions of the MBP or PLP polypeptides. These fragments can be assembled using, for example, PCR fusion (overlapping PCR) or enzymatic ligation of the restriction digestion products. The assembled constructions or fragments thereof can be modified by mutagenic techniques such as oligonucleotide mediated site-directed mutagenesis.

Numerous publications are available that teach these conventional methods, including Sambrook, et al. 1989; Ho et al. Gene 1989; Farrell 1993; Ausubel et al. 1994; Griffin and Griffin 1994; Mullis et al. 1994; Harwood 1994; and Davis et al. 1994. Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecules encoding the MBP or PLP

polypeptides used in the practice of the invention or any or all of the nucleic acid fragments used to assemble such nucleic acid molecules can be synthesized by chemical means (see, for example, Talib et al. 1991 and Ausubel et al. 1994).

5 In accordance with the present invention, codons for various of the amino acids of the MBP and PLP polypeptides of the invention may be "bacterialized" to enhance the production of the protein in bacteria. As known in the art, bacteria tend to use  
10 certain codons for particular amino acids in preference to other possible codons which encode the same amino acid. Accordingly, it is believed that the protein synthetic machinery of the bacteria may work more effectively when processing the preferred codons. Bacterialization and other alterations of myelin protein-encoding codons will now be discussed in greater detail as exemplified by  
15 specific reference to the MBP molecules of the invention.

SEQ ID NO:1 sets forth the amino acid and nucleotide sequences for the native human 21.5 kDa fetal isoform of MBP. A nucleic acid molecule encoding MBP-X2<sup>Xaa81</sup> can be produced by  
20 modifying at least one of nucleotides 241 through 243 (i.e., codon 81) of SEQ ID NO:1 so that the codon corresponds to the desired replacement amino acid. Such modification can be achieved using a variety of nucleic acid manipulation techniques now known or subsequently developed in the art, including conventional  
25 recombinant DNA techniques such as oligonucleotide mediated site-directed mutagenesis, PCR mutagenesis, or *de novo* synthesis of the desired polynucleotide, as discussed above.

For MBP-X2<sup>Ser81</sup>, the native TGC codon can be changed to any of AGC, AGT, TCA, TCC, TCG, and TCT. In general, the change is preferably to TCG, as this change results in the creation of a new  
30 TCGA restriction site at this location. The creation of a new restriction site at this location facilitates the identification and separation of a nucleic acid molecule comprising the desired modification from the mixture of modified and unmodified nucleic acid molecules that is typically obtained as an intermediate step  
35 in the overall process of producing a nucleic acid molecule encoding MBP-X2<sup>Xaa81</sup>, such as a nucleic acid molecule encoding MBP-X2<sup>Ser81</sup>. When considerations of optimization of protein production override considerations of ease of nucleic acid



manipulation, and when MBP-X2Ser81 is to be produced in bacteria, e.g., *E. coli* (where the TCG codon is not a bacterially preferred codon) the change is preferably to TCC, TCT, or AGC, since these codons are preferred in bacteria.

5 SEQ ID NO:2 sets forth the amino acid sequence for the native human 21.5 kDa fetal isoform of MBP and a modified nucleotide sequence encoding this protein wherein the codons for various of the amino acids have been "bacterialized" to enhance the production of the protein in bacteria. As known in the art, bacteria tend to use certain codons for particular amino acids in preference to other possible codons which encode the same amino acid. Accordingly, it is believed that the protein synthetic machinery of the bacteria may work more effectively when processing the preferred codons. However, as also known in the art, it is unpredictable whether substituting preferred codons for non-preferred codons will in fact result in a substantial enhancement in production of a particular protein in bacteria. As discussed in detail in the Examples, below, the bacterialization of SEQ ID NO:2 increased production of MBP in *E. coli* by at least 20 50 percent.

In SEQ ID NO:2, the bacterialization has been performed by substituting bacterially preferred codons for native human codons which did not already correspond to bacterially preferred codons (criterion 1). In selecting which codons to change, particular attention was paid to the following seven amino acids: Arg (17 of 25 21 codons changed); Gly (13 of 28 codons changed); Pro (10 of 17 codons changed); Lys (12 of 14 codons changed); Leu (3 of 11 codons changed); Thr (6 of 8 codons changed); and Val (3 of 5 codons changed). These amino acids were emphasized because of a strong bias for the use of certain of their redundant codons in *E. coli*. (Wada et al., 1992.). Of these seven, Arg, Pro, and Lys were considered the most important since they constitute 26% of the amino acid residues in MBP 21.5. As an alternate criterion, some codons were changed to a codon which is preferentially used in highly expressed bacterial genes (criterion 2, see Grosjean and Piers, 1982). A complete listing of codon changes incorporated in the nucleic acid molecule corresponding to SEQ ID NO:3 (except for the native cysteine codon 81 being retained in this comparison instead of the Ser codon for amino acid number 81 found in SEQ ID

NO:3) is given in Table 4, where the native (fetal) human MBP21.5 sequence data are indicated as "huMBP 21.5" and the bacterialized recombinant MBP (MBP+X2Cys81/bact.) sequence data are indicated as "recMBP 21.5".

As used herein and in the claims, the expression "bacterially preferred codon" refers to a codon selected on the basis of either of the above two criteria, and the superscripts (1) "hum." and (2) "bact." designate MBP-encoding nucleic acid sequences with (1) native human codons and (2) at least some codons that have been changed from native human codons to bacterially preferred codons.

More or less bacterialization can be performed if desired; the criterion being whether a desired level of production increase is achieved. Also, with regard to MBP, the bacterialized sequence can be further altered to produce MBP+X2Xaa81/bact., or preferably MBP+X2Ser81/bact.. The bacterialization and the further alterations at codon 81 can be performed using the nucleic acid manipulation techniques discussed above and in the Examples.

As discussed above, SEQ ID NO:3 shows such a bacterialized nucleotide sequence encoding MBP+X2Ser81, and further comprising an additional 18 nucleotide sequence at the 3' end (immediately preceding the termination codon, i.e., nucleotides 592-609 of SEQ ID NO:3) that encodes six histidine residues at the carboxy terminus of the encoded polypeptide (such a multiple histidine addition of at least four residues being referred to as a histidine tag). This histidine tag is not found in the native MBP+X2Cys81/hum. protein, and has been added to facilitate purification of the polypeptide product of the expression of this MBP+X2Ser81/bact. gene.

Histidine tags are groups of at least five consecutive histidine residues that act as metal chelators and allow the use of metal chelation chromatography or the like to rapidly and efficiently purify polypeptides containing such tags from mixtures of proteins. In accordance with the invention, such a histidine tag may be added to any of the polypeptides of the invention, or a sequence encoding such a tag may be added to any of the nucleic acid molecules of the invention so as to allow the ready purification of the polypeptides of the invention.

Preferred nucleic acid molecules of the invention are isolated nucleic acid molecules that comprise a nucleotide sequence (and/or a nucleotide sequence complementary thereto) which, when expressed in a suitable host, directs the expression of the MBP and/or FLP polypeptides of the invention.

The protein-encoding nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector that contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-encoding sequence, and then used to produce MBP and/or FLP polypeptides. A variety of host vector systems may be utilized to express the protein encoding sequence. These include, but are not limited to, mammalian cell systems infected with a virus such as vaccinia virus, adenovirus, a retrovirus, etc.; mammalian cell systems transfected with plasmids; insect cell systems infected with a virus such as baculovirus; microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast expression vectors, or bacteria transformed with bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA, cosmid DNA, or the like.

Useful expression vectors for bacterial use can comprise a selectable marker and bacterial origin of replication derived from commercially available plasmids including those comprising genetic elements of the well-known cloning vector pBR322 (American Type Culture Collection, 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, United States of America; ATCC Accession No. 37017). These pBR322 "backbone sections," or functionally equivalent sequences, are combined with an appropriate promoter and the structural gene to be expressed.

Preferred bacterial expression vectors include, but are not limited to, the phage T7 promoter plasmids pET14b, and pET22b (Novagen, Madison, WI). These vectors are preferably expressed in *E. coli* BL21(DE3) (Novagen, Madison, WI). This strain is lysogenic for a recombinant bacteriophage DE3 lysogen, which contains the gene for T7 polymerase behind the *E. coli* lacUV5 promoter (Studier et al., 1990). Other preferred bacterial expression vectors are Trc vectors including the pET Trc S05/NI vector (SEQ ID NO:21) the pTrc 99A vector (Pharmacia) and the pSE vectors (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA).

Other promoters commonly used in recombinant microbial expression vectors include, but are not limited to, the lactose

promoter system (Chang, et al., 1978), the tryptophan (trp) promoter (Goeddel, et al., 1980) and the tac promoter, or a fusion between the tac and trp promoters referred to as the trc promoter (see Sambrook, et al., 1989, and Maniatis, et al., 1982, particularly page 412). Particularly preferred promoters are bacteriophage promoters, e.g., the T7 promoter discussed above, that can be used in conjunction with the expression of the corresponding bacteriophage RNA polymerase, e.g., T7 RNA polymerase, in the host cell.

Recombinant MBP and PLP polypeptides may also be expressed in fungal hosts, preferably yeast of the genus *Saccharomyces* such as *S. cerevisiae*. Fungi of other genera such as *Aspergillus*, *Pichia* or *Kluyveromyces* may also be employed. Fungal vectors will generally contain an origin of replication from the 2  $\mu$ m yeast plasmid or another autonomously replicating sequence (ARS), a promoter, DNA encoding the MBP and/or PLP polypeptide, sequences directing polyadenylation and transcription termination, and a selectable marker gene. Preferably, fungal vectors will include origins of replication and selectable markers permitting transformation of both *E. coli* and fungi.

Suitable promoter systems in fungi include the promoters for metallothionein, 3-phosphoglycerate kinase, or other glycolytic enzymes such as enolase, hexokinase, pyruvate kinase, and glucokinase, as well as the glucose-repressible alcohol dehydrogenase promoter (ADH2), the constitutive promoter from the alcohol dehydrogenase gene, ADH1, and others. See, for example, Schena, et al. 1991. Secretion signals, such as those directing the secretion of yeast alpha-factor or yeast invertase, can be incorporated into the fungal vector to promote secretion of the MBP and/or PLP polypeptide into the fungal growth medium. See Moir, et al., 1991.

Preferred fungal expression vectors can be constructed using DNA sequences from pBR322 for selection and replication in bacteria, and fungal DNA sequences, including the ADH1 promoter and the alcohol dehydrogenase ADH1 termination sequence, as found in vector pAAH5 (Ammerer, 1983).

Various mammalian or insect cell culture systems can be employed to express the recombinant MBP and/or PLP polypeptides of the invention. Suitable baculovirus systems for production of

heterologous proteins in insect cells are reviewed by Luckow, et al., 1988. Examples of suitable mammalian host cell lines include the COS cell of monkey kidney origin, mouse C127 mammary epithelial cells, mouse BALB/c-3T3 cells, mouse MOP8 cells, Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO), human 293T cells, HeLa, myeloma, and baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells. Mammalian expression vectors may comprise non-transcribed elements such as an origin of replication, a suitable promoter and an enhancer linked to the MBP and/or PLP encoding sequence to be expressed, and other 5' or 3' flanking sequences such as ribosome binding sites, polyadenylation sequences, splice donor and acceptor sites, and transcriptional termination sequences.

The transcriptional and translational control sequences in mammalian expression vector systems to be used in transforming vertebrate cells may be provided by viral sources. For example, commonly used promoters and enhancers are derived from Polyoma virus, Adenovirus, Simian Virus 40 (SV40), vaccinia, and human cytomegalovirus (CMV), including the cytomegalovirus immediate-early gene 1 promoter and enhancer.

Particularly preferred eukaryotic vectors for the expression of recombinant MBP and/or PLP polypeptides are pAPEX-1 (SEQ ID NO:11 and, more preferably, pAPEX-3p, SEQ ID NO:12. The vector pAPEX-1 is a derivative of the vector pcDNA1/Amp (Invitrogen) which was modified to increase protein expression levels. First, the 3'-untranslated SV40 small-t antigen intron was removed by deletion of a 601 base pair *XbaI/HpaI* fragment since this intron is susceptible to aberrant splicing into upstream coding regions (Evans and Scarpulla, 1989; Huang and Gorman, 1990). Second, a chimeric adenovirus-immunoglobulin hybrid intron was introduced into the 5'-untranslated region by replacing a 484 base pair *NdeI-NotI* fragment with a corresponding 845 base pair *NdeI-NotI* fragment from the vector pRc/CMV7SB (Sato et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem. 269:17267 et seq). Finally, to increase plasmid DNA yields from *E. coli*, the resulting CMV promoter expression cassette was shuttled into the vector pGEM-4Z (Promega Corp. Madison, WI).

The vector pAPEX-3 is a derivative of the vector pDR2 (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA) in which the EBNA gene was first removed by deletion of a 2.4 kb *ClaI/AccI* fragment. The RSV promoter was then replaced with the CMV promoter and the

adenovirus/immunoglobulin chimeric intron by exchanging a 450 bp *MLuI/BamHI* fragment from pDR2 with a 1.0 kb *MLuI/BamHI* fragment from the vector pAPEX-1. For construction of pAPEX-3P, a 1.7 kb *BstBI/SwaI* fragment containing the HSV tk promoter and hygromycin phosphotransferase (hyg) gene was removed from pAPEX-3 and replaced with a 1.1 kb *SnaBI/NheI* fragment containing the SV40 early promoter and puromycin acetyltransferase (pac) gene (Morgenstern and Land, 1990, Nucleic Acids Res. 18:3587-3596) plus a 137 bp *XbaI/ClaI* fragment containing an SV40 polyadenylation signal from the vector pAPEX-1.

A particularly preferred host cell for the expression of recombinant MBP- and/or PFP-encoding inserts in the pAPEX vectors is the human 293 EBNA cell line (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA).

Another preferred eukaryotic vector for the expression of recombinant MBPs and/or PLPs is pCDNA1/Amp (Invitrogen Corporation, San Diego, California). The pCDNA1/Amp expression vector contains the human cytomegalovirus immediate-early gene I promoter and enhancer elements, the Simian Virus 40 (SV40) consensus intron donor and acceptor splice sequences, and the SV40 consensus polyadenylation signal. This vector also contains an SV40 origin of replication that allows for episomal amplification in cells (e.g., COS cells, MOP8 cells, etc.) transformed with SV40 large T antigen, and an ampicillin resistance gene for propagation and selection in bacterial hosts.

### III. Preparation of the Polypeptides of the Invention

Purified recombinant MBPs and PLPs are prepared by culturing suitable host/vector systems (preferably bacterial systems) to express the recombinant MBP and/or PFP translation products of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, which are then purified from the culture media or cell extracts of the host system, e.g., the bacteria, insect cells, fungal, or mammalian cells. The invention thus provides a method for producing MBP and PFP polypeptides comprising growing a recombinant host containing a nucleic acid molecule of the invention, such that the nucleic acid molecule is expressed by the host, and isolating the expressed polypeptide.

Fermentation of cells that express recombinant MBP and/or PFP proteins containing one or more histidine tag sequences (a sequence comprising a stretch of at least 5 histidine residues) as

a secreted product greatly simplifies purification. Such a histidine tag sequence enables binding under specific conditions to metals such as nickel, and thereby to nickel (or other metal) columns for purification.

In general terms, the purification is performed using a suitable set of concentration and fractionation (e.g., chromatography) steps. For purification of MBP polypeptides, a particularly preferred purification step involves acid extraction, as described in the examples, below, under the heading

"Purification and characterization of MBP Polypeptides".

The purified MBP and PLP polypeptides of the invention, however prepared, will in general be characterized by the presence of some impurities. These impurities may include proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, or other molecules in amounts and of a character which depend on the production and purification processes used. These components will ordinarily be of viral, prokaryotic, eukaryotic, or synthetic origin, and preferably are non-pyrogenic and present in innocuous contaminant quantities, on the order of less than about 1% by weight.

IV. Clinical Applications

As discussed above, the MBP and PLP polypeptides encoded by the MBP and/or PLP nucleic acid molecules of the invention can be used in the diagnosis, clinical assessment, and treatment of MS, and for the assessment of the potential responsiveness of MS patients to therapeutic treatment involving the administration of the PLP polypeptides. Procedures for such diagnosis and assessment involve an assay entailing the incubation of replicate cultures of T cells in the presence and absence of one or more of the MBP and PLP polypeptides discussed herein, and the detection of T cell activation and/or T cell apoptosis (referred to in this specification and in the claims as a "T cell response") resulting from incubation in the presence, but not the absence, of the one or more polypeptides.

More specifically, such an assay preferably comprises isolating and partially purifying T cells from a patient, combining the isolated T cells with a PLP and/or MBP polypeptide such as a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with any other standard amino acid, the

polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with an uncharged amino acid having a molecular weight of less than about 150, and the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 with cysteine 81 replaced with serine; and/or with the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:23, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:24, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:26, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:27, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:28, or one of the other preferred MBP or PLP polypeptides described above, and measuring the level of a T cell response induced by the polypeptide. Methods for measuring T cell responses are described below under the subheading "Detection of T Cell Responses."

In accordance with the present invention, such an assay may be provided as a kit for the detection of MBP or PLP reactive T cells comprising an isolated PLP or MBP 21.5 polypeptide in close confinement and/or proximity with an agent for use in the detection of a T cell response, such as any of the agents described below under the subheading "Detection of T Cell Responses". In a preferred embodiment of such a kit, the kit further comprises a label indicating that the kit is for use in the diagnosis and/or clinical assessment of multiple sclerosis.

A finding of T cells in a patient's CSF that exhibit a T cell response when incubated with PLP or MBP 21.5 polypeptides in this fashion is taken as an indication that the patient is suffering from MS. A finding of such MBP or PLP responsive T cells in CSF and/or blood of an MS patient is an indication that the patient is an appropriate candidate for treatment with MBP and/or PLP polypeptides. The levels of such T cells in the blood or CSF may be monitored as an indication of disease progression and response to treatment.

The number of such reactive T cells in a patient's blood and/or CSF (the "precursor frequency" or "reactive T cell index") can be monitored over time, and can be used as an indicator of the clinical progression of the disease, with increasing numbers indicating exacerbation and decreasing numbers indicating improvement. The reactive T cell index also serves as a predictor of when a therapeutic treatment would be appropriate, e.g., a sudden increase in the index would suggest that therapeutic intervention should be commenced or intensified. If the index is monitored during a course of treatment, whether or not the treatment involves the administration of MBP and/or PLP



polypeptides, a significant decline in the reactive T cell index is an indication of therapeutic success, while a significant rise in the index indicates therapeutic failure, and suggests that the therapeutic regimen should be adjusted.

5       The invention thus provides an assay comprising isolating and partially purifying T cells from a patient, combining the isolated T cells with an immunoreactive MBP 21.5 polypeptide or PLP polypeptide (the PLP polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein amino acid sequence having the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least one or two hydrophobic peptide regions, preferably minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions) and measuring the level of a T cell response induced by the polypeptide.

10       The invention further provides a kit for the detection of MBP reactive T cells comprising an immunoreactive PLP polypeptide (comprising a PLP mutein amino acid sequence having the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least one or two hydrophobic peptide regions, preferably minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions) in close confinement and/or proximity with an agent for use in the detection of a T cell response. In accordance with the invention, such a kit may further comprise a label indicating that the kit is for use in the clinical assessment of multiple sclerosis.

#### A. Detection of T Cell Responses

25       Assays of T cell activation and of apoptosis are well known to those of skill in the art. Detailed discussions of and protocols for such assays can be found in numerous publications including, Wier, 1978; Klaus, 1987; Voskuhl et al., 1993; and Ormerod, 1994. Such assays measure alterations of certain key indicators of T cell activation, and/or apoptosis.

30       For T cell activation, these indicators generally include reagents for the detection of T cell proliferation, cytokine release, and expression of cytokine receptors and other activation-associated cell surface markers. For apoptosis, these indicators generally include dyes, stains, and other reagents for the observation/detection of nuclear shrinkage and/or cell death; metabolic inhibitors capable of inhibiting apoptotic cell death; stains, enzymes, labeled nucleic acid precursors, and other indicators of DNA degradation.

All assays of T cell activation and of apoptosis involve the use of cell culture (tissue culture) supplies, typically including culture vessels such as multi-well plates, dishes, and flasks, as well as test tubes and centrifuge tubes, liquid measuring devices such as pipettes, droppers, and dropper bottles, cell culture media, and buffer solutions. Many of these assays also involve a readout that involves a labeled antibody, often a secondary antibody against a primary, unlabeled antibody that specifically binds to the indicator being measured. In addition, these assays involve numerous other reagents and instruments, as discussed below and in the Examples. As used in this specification, and in the claims, an "agent for use in the detection of a T cell response" is any of the reagents (including antibodies), supplies, media, and instruments discussed herein that can be used for such detection.

Unless reagents specific for T cells are used as indicators, the measurements of T cell responses will generally involve the labeling and/or further purification of T cells from preparations of white blood cells, which are typically obtained (i.e., partially purified) by centrifugation and/or filtration of the body fluid (e.g., cerebrospinal fluid or decoagulated blood) in which they are isolated. As used hereinafter, and in the claims, "isolated T cells" are T cells that have been removed from the body of a living subject, but not necessarily further purified (e.g., by centrifugation to remove white blood cells from a body fluid or by separation of T cells from other blood cells). The isolation of T cells thus involves lancets, needles, syringes, evacuated blood collection tubes, and other blood and/or CSF collection supplies, and may further involve the use of filtration and centrifugation supplies.

Methods for specifically labeling T cells typically involve conventional immunohistochemical and/or FACS techniques involving antibodies to T cell specific markers, which are generally T cell receptors, subunits thereof, and associated molecules such as CD3. Such antibodies are commercially available from numerous sources.

Methods for at least partially purifying T cells include cell sorting by FACS using the above-mentioned antibodies, various affinity purification methods, including passage over glass beads and/or nylon wool, the use of antibodies to markers for other

white blood cell types to remove cells other than T cells from mixtures of white blood cells, and differential centrifugation, e.g., centrifugal elutriation and/or density gradient centrifugation using density gradient media such as polysucrose (FICOLL), albumin, colloidal silica, and the like.

Detection of T cell proliferation can be accomplished by labeling or partially purifying T cells as discussed above and applying methods used to detect cell proliferation generally. One such method involves labeling newly synthesized DNA by culturing the T cells in the presence of detectable nucleic acid precursor molecules that can be incorporated into nascent DNA by living cells. Such precursors include  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine and other radioactively labeled precursors, and BrdU and other conveniently detectable non-radioactive precursors. When radioactively labeled precursors are used, unincorporated precursors are washed away and levels of incorporated precursors are measured by autoradiography, scintillation counting, or other conventional methods of radiation quantification.

When BrdU and the like are used, unincorporated precursors are washed away and antibodies or other reagents capable of specifically binding to the precursor are used to detect precursor that has been incorporated into nuclear DNA. Additionally, reagents that label metabolically active cells can be used to follow increases in cell number. Such reagents include MTT, XTT, MTS, and WST-1, which are cleaved by mitochondrial enzymes to yield products that can be readily detected and measured spectrophotometrically, with the level of cleavage products thus measured being proportional to the number of metabolically active cells in the sample being tested. Such reagents are commercially available from many sources.

Numerous cell surface markers of T cell activation are known in the art, and are generally detected by antibodies (which are commercially available from numerous sources) using conventional immunohistochemical and/or FACS techniques. These markers include CD25 (the IL-2 receptor), CD26, CD30, CD69, and CD71 (the transferrin receptor).

T cell activation can also be detected by measuring cytokine release into culture medium (see, for example, Correale et al. 1995). Inactive T cells do not release cytokines, while at least

some active T cells release IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-14, gamma interferon, TNF alpha, and the TNF-related cytokine known as the FAS ligand. In addition, T cell activation may be detected by T cell surface expression of activation-specific markers including CD95 (the FAS receptor). Antibodies for detecting each of these cytokines and markers are well known in the art and are commercially available; assays using such antibodies to measure cytokines, e.g., in culture medium, are also well known in the art and are items of commerce.

A particularly sensitive assay for T cell activation is the recently developed enzyme-linked immunospot (ELISPOT) assay, which typically detects cytokine release by single T cells as spots on an antibody coated substrate upon which the T cells are cultured. Such assays are described in Taguchi et al., 1990, and Sun et al., 1991. Preferably the ELISPOT assay is used to detect the secretion of gamma interferon.

Materials and methods for determining whether cellular morbidity is a result of an ongoing process of apoptosis are also well known to workers in the art. In addition to conventional histochemical stains, which allow the detection of apoptosis-associated ultrastructural changes, apoptosis detection procedures, including assays and staining techniques, have been in use in the art for many years. These procedures typically determine if cell death depends upon active metabolism (e.g., protein synthesis) or whether dying cells exhibit DNA degradation (fragmentation).

The former type of procedure involves growing replicate cultures containing dying cells in the presence or absence of a metabolic inhibitor, e.g., a protein synthesis inhibitor such as cycloheximide, an RNA synthesis inhibitor such as actinomycin D, or an immune-specific inhibitor such as cyclosporin, and determining whether such inhibition delays cell death; if it does then apoptosis is almost certainly involved. See, for example, Dhein et al., 1995, in which cell death is detected as the ability of the dye propidium iodide to enter the cell.

Procedures for the detection of DNA fragmentation may involve the isolation and size separation of DNA, typically by phenol extraction and gel electrophoresis. A newer technique involves the use of the enzyme terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase ("TdT" or

"terminal transferase"), an appropriate buffer (e.g., cacodylate buffer containing a cobalt salt and a reducing agent such as DTT, DTE, or BME) and a labeled deoxynucleotide triphosphate (dNTP) or a labeled derivative or analog thereof (e.g., BrdUTP, a biotinylated dNTP, a digoxigen labeled dNTP, or a radiolabeled dNTP, collectively referred to as a "labeled XTP").

TdT incorporates labeled XTPs onto free ends of DNA molecules. Since DNA degradation associated with apoptosis involves the generation of a great many free ends compared with a much smaller number in healthy cells, the incorporation of high levels of labeled XTPs relative to healthy cells indicates ongoing apoptosis. TdT methods for detecting apoptosis thus involve the detection of the incorporated labeled XTP (usually following washing of the cells to remove unincorporated labeled XTPs) typically using conventional techniques such as autoradiography or immunohistochemistry (e.g., using antibodies against the labeled XTP -- either tagged, e.g., fluorescently or enzymatically tagged antibodies, or in conjunction with tagged secondary antibodies). A commercial kit for the practice of this method is available from ONCOR, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD, as the "APOPTAG" kit.

Another recently developed technique involves an ELISA using an anti-histone capture antibody and an anti-DNA detection antibody. This assay depends on the conventional separation of intact chromatin from fragmented chromatin, with the levels of fragmented chromatin so separated being measured by the above mentioned ELISA. A commercial kit for the practice of this method is available from Boehringer Mannheim Corporation, Indianapolis, IN, as the "cell death detection" kit.

#### B. Treatment

With regard to treatment using the MBP polypeptides of the invention, it should be noted that the MBP 21.5 polypeptides of the invention, (e.g., MBP-X2Ser81) have various advantages in comparison to non-human-derived MBP antigens used in prior approaches for obtaining antigen tolerization in MS patients. Such advantages include the inclusion of the full spectrum of MBP immunodominant regions, and the consequent ability of these polypeptides to induce tolerance in T cells reactive with any such MBP immunodominant regions.

Intra-antigenic and inter-antigenic spread of autoreactivity are related phenomena associated with autoimmune diseases in which additional epitopes within an antigen, or additional antigens within a target tissue, become targeted by autoreactive T cells during disease progression. Such antigen spreading has been observed during the course of the inflammatory autoimmune process in the murine models of experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) and insulin-dependent diabetes (Lehmann et al. 1992; McCarron et al. 1990; Kaufman et al. 1993; Tisch et al. 1993).

These findings of antigen spreading, as well as the demonstration of variability in the immunodominant epitopes recognized by MBP reactive activated T cells in MS patients, indicate that an effective MBP-specific therapy will need to target a heterogeneous population of MBP-specific autoreactive T cells. Therefore, in order for parenteral MBP administration to be maximally effective in the treatment of MS, the complete repertoire of its immunodominant epitopes must be presented to T lymphocytes.

In accordance with certain aspects of the present invention, a method for treating a patient suffering from multiple sclerosis comprises administering to the patient an MBP 21.5 polypeptide. Preferably the MBP 21.5 polypeptide comprises the complete repertoire of MBP immunodominant epitopes. The MBP 21.5 polypeptide is administered in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of the polypeptide in a relevant compartment (i.e., body fluid or tissue compartment) of the patient's body, e.g., the patient's blood, cerebrospinal fluid, lymph, reticuloendothelial system, liver, lymph nodes, spleen, thymus, and the like, sufficient to induce apoptosis of MBP reactive T cells. Preferably the polypeptide is administered to the patient at least two times at an interval of at least twelve hours and not more than four days.

In accordance with certain aspects of the present invention, a method for treating a patient suffering from multiple sclerosis comprises administering to the patient a PLP polypeptide (e.g.,  $\Delta$ PLP3,  $\Delta$ PLP4, MP3, MP4, PM4, MMOGP4). Preferably the PLP polypeptide comprises the complete repertoire of known human PLP immunodominant epitopes. The PLP polypeptide is administered in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of the polypeptide

in a relevant compartment (i.e., body fluid or tissue compartment) of the patient's body, e.g., the patient's blood, cerebrospinal fluid, lymph, reticuloendothelial system, liver, lymph nodes, spleen, thymus, and the like, sufficient to induce apoptosis of  
5 PLP reactive T cells. Preferably the polypeptide is administered repeatedly to the patient at least two times at an interval of at least twelve hours and not more than four days between administrations. The polypeptide is preferably administered without the concomitant administration of an adjuvant, so that  
10 tolerance, rather than exacerbation of disease, will result.

In accordance with the present invention, the concentration of the MBP and/or PLP polypeptide in the patient's body fluid or tissue compartment that is sufficient to induce apoptosis of MBP and/or PLP reactive T cells is determined using the materials,  
15 methods, and assays described above under "Clinical Applications" and "Detection of T Cell Responses". A concentration is considered sufficient to induce apoptosis of MBP or PLP reactive T cells when a substantial decrease in the number of T cells from peripheral blood exhibiting responses to MBP or PLP epitopes (the  
20 "precursor frequency" or "reactive T cell index") is seen following treatment (compared to T cells from blood samples taken before treatment) in response to the polypeptide, as compared to control assays, which are performed using irrelevant polypeptides (e.g., albumin). An at least 25% reduction in reactive T cell  
25 index will, in general, comprise a "substantial reduction". Smaller reductions are also considered "substantial" if they represent a statistically significant reduction, i.e., a reduction that, when analyzed by a standard statistical test, such as the student's T test, will give a probability value,  $p$ , less than or  
30 equal to 0.05 and, preferably, less than or equal to 0.015.

Alternatively, the concentration of the polypeptide in the patient's blood and/or cerebrospinal fluid that is sufficient to induce apoptosis of MBP or PLP reactive T cells may be determined by routine *in vivo* experimentation as the amount required to  
35 stabilize the clinical course or improve the clinical symptoms of EAE or MS.

In accordance with the invention, PLP and/or MBP 21.5 polypeptides may also be used to induce tolerization of PLP and/or MBP reactive T cells in an MS patient by administration on a

schedule designed to induce tolerization without inducing apoptosis (e.g., by inducing T cell anergy). Such schedules are typically used to tolerize patients to allergens, and generally involve administration of smaller doses (typically ranging from 5 micrograms to hundreds of micrograms) of the tolerizing agent (in this case the MBP 21.5 preparation) on a weekly, biweekly, or monthly basis.

The amount of administered polypeptide that is sufficient to achieve a desired concentration of the polypeptide in a body fluid or tissue compartment of the patient can be readily determined from routine human and animal study data using standard pharmacokinetic calculations well known to those of skill in the art. Initial in vivo studies are done in mice that have been treated to induce EAE. Preferably the dose of polypeptide is 10 subsequently determined in a primate, e.g., a human patient or a marmoset (a monkey that is known to have MBP reactive T cells in its peripheral blood). Preferably the dosage is adjusted to achieve a clinical improvement (preferably in animals) or a substantial reduction in the number of T cells from peripheral blood exhibiting responses to MBP or FLP epitopes. 20

The dose will also vary depending on the manner of administration, the particular symptoms of the patient being treated, the overall health, condition, size, and age of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

25 Subject to the judgment of the physician, a typical therapeutic treatment includes a series of doses, which will usually be administered concurrently with the monitoring of clinical severity of disease and reactive T cell index.

Administration of the polypeptides will generally be performed by an intravascular route, e.g., via intravenous infusion by 30 injection. Other routes of administration (e.g., subcutaneous injection, intradermal injection, intramuscular injection, inhaled aerosol, oral, nasal, vaginal, rectal, and the like) may be used if desired as determined by the physician.

35 Formulations suitable for injection are found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985). Such formulations must be sterile and non-pyrogenic, and generally will include a pharmaceutically effective carrier, such as saline, buffered (e.g., phosphate buffered)



saline, Hank's solution, Ringer's solution, dextrose/saline, glucose solutions, and the like. The formulations may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required, such as, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, bactericidal agents, preservatives, stabilizers, and the like.

The formulations of the invention can be distributed as articles of manufacture comprising packaging material and the polypeptides. The packaging material will include a label which indicates that the formulation is for use in the treatment of neurologic disease and may specifically refer to multiple sclerosis.

Without intending to limit it in any manner, the present invention will be more fully described by the following examples.

#### EXAMPLES

##### 15 Construction of bacterial vectors directing the expression of MBP 21.5 polypeptides and native MBP18.5

A full-length cDNA coding for the 18.5 kDa isoform of human MBP was obtained from the ATCC (#5748; ATCC, Rockville, MD). Plasmid pHPB-1 was used as a template in a standard PCR reaction using AmpliTaq (Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk, CT.) for 30 cycles with denaturation at 94°C for 1 min, annealing at 52°C for 1 min and extension at 72°C for 1 min. The sense oligonucleotide primer (5'-CATATGGCGT CACAGAAGAG AC-3', SEQ ID NO:13) encodes the N-terminus of hMBP18.5 (MASQKR) and contains an NdeI cloning site, whereas the antisense primer (5'-GGATCCTTAG CGTCTAGCCA TGGGTG-3', SEQ ID NO:14) encodes the C-terminal residues (PMARR) and contains a BamHI cloning site. Following an additional extension at 72°C for 10 min, the resulting 526 base pair (bp) fragment was subcloned into pCRII (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) as described by the supplier. Kanamycin-resistant *E. coli* DH10B (Gibco/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) transformants were selected and the insert identified by restriction analysis and verified by dideoxy sequence analysis. The MBP coding region was subcloned into the NdeI and XhoI sites of the phage T7 promoter plasmid pET14b (Novagen, Madison, WI) and later recloned into pET22b (Novagen, Madison, WI). The resulting recombinant MBP18.5 gene contains only unmodified native codons, except for an additional 18 nucleotide sequence that encodes a histidine tag at the 3' end (immediately

preceding the termination codon) that is not found in the native human MBP18.5 protein, and has been added to facilitate purification of the product of this MBP18.5<sub>hum</sub>. gene. The resulting recombinant vector (pET22b/MBP18.5<sub>hum</sub>.) was transformed into *E. coli* BL21(DE3) (Novagen, Madison, WI) where the DE3 lysogen contains the gene for T7 polymerase behind the *E. coli* lacUV5 promoter (Studier et al., 1990).

A synthetic recombinant gene encoding the 21.5 kDa isoform of human MBP was constructed in three rounds of overlapping PCR (Ho et al. 1989) (see Fig. 13). Each of three gene subdomains was synthesized in a 100 $\mu$ l reaction using 5 pmole of each the appropriate pair of HPLC purified oligonucleotides and 0.5 units of Taq polymerase (Perkin-Elmer). Thirty cycles of denaturation for 1 minute at 95°C, annealing at 50°C for 1 minute and DNA strand extension at 72°C for 1 minute were carried out. Five percent of each purified PCR fragment was then used as a template in a second round of PCR, where two subdomains were combined using flanking oligonucleotides. Purification of these DNA fragments and a third round of PCR resulted in amplification of a 648bp product. The PCR product was digested with *Eco*RI and *Hind*III, subcloned into pBS(-), and transformed into *E. coli* XL-1 Blue (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA). Ampicillin-resistant transformants were selected and the desired constructions identified by restriction and sequence analysis. Restriction fragments from several independent clones were combined to remove undesired mutations that occurred during PCR cloning, and the resulting MBP+X2Cys81/Bact. gene was cloned into pET22b at the *Nde*I and *Hind*III sites.

An altered gene encoding a cysteine to serine substitution at amino acid residue 81 of the 21.5 kDa isoform of human MBP was constructed by the following steps. PCR amplification of an internal MBP fragment was carried out using pET22b/MBP21.5<sub>hum</sub>. as template along with the mutagenic antisense primer (5'-GTCTTGTAC ATGTTCCGACA GGGCCCGGCTG GCTACG-3', SEQ ID NO:15, Ser<sup>81</sup> codon underlined, *Nsp*I site in italics) in combination with a sense oligonucleotide primer (5'-CAGCACCATG GACC-3', SEQ ID NO:16, *Nco*I site in italics). The *Nsp*I-*Nco*I restriction fragment in MBP+X2Cys81/Bact. was then exchanged with the mutated fragment to create MBP+X2Ser81/Bact..

By using the MBP18.5hum. gene as template in overlapping PCR, a version of MBP-X2Cys81 was created with native human codons. A PCR fragment that includes human exon 2 sequence was generated from pET22b/rhMBP18.5 by utilizing sense oligonucleotide 5'-GGTGGCGCCAA AGCGGGGCTC TGGCAAGGTA CCTGGCTAA AGCCGGGCGG GAGCCCTCTG CCTCTCATG CCCGCAGCCA GCCTGGGCTG TGCAACATGT ACAAGGACTC ACACCACCGG GCAAGAAC-3', SEQ ID NO:17, in combination with an antisense oligonucleotide (SEQ ID NO:18) that hybridizes to the T7 terminator of plasmid pET22b. A second PCR fragment was generated using the same template but with a T7 promoter oligonucleotide (SEQ ID NO:19) in combination with an antisense oligonucleotide (5'GGCTTTAGCC AGGGTACCTT GCCAGAGCCC CGCTTTGGC 3', SEQ ID NO:20) that hybridized to the 5' end of exon 2. Fusion of both PCR products by amplification with T7 promoter and terminator oligonucleotides in a second round of PCR completed the construction of a PCR product containing the MBP-X2Cys81/hum. gene. A restriction fragment obtained from this PCR product was then subcloned into pET22b at the NdeI and HindIII sites and the selection of the desired clone was confirmed by sequence analysis.

#### Bacterial expression and identification of recombinant MBP

For expression of recombinant MBP polypeptides, *E. coli* strain BL21(DE3) was transformed with the expression plasmids and ampicillin-resistant colonies selected and grown in Terrific Broth (TB) medium (Sambrook et al. 1989) to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.6. Protein expression was induced for 4 hours with 1mM isopropylthiogalactoside (IPTG). Analytical characterization of recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides was carried out by removing 1ml of induced cells at an OD<sub>600</sub> of 1.5. Cell pellets were lysed by boiling in 100µl of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH7.5 with 10% of the lysate analyzed by 16% SDS-PAGE (Novex, San Diego, CA). recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides were identified by either Coomassie R-250 staining or immunoblotting with rat monoclonal antibodies specific to either the human MBP amino-terminal residues 36-50 corresponding to MBP exon 1 (MCA 408, SeroTec, Indianapolis, IN) or carboxy-terminal residues 129-138 corresponding to MBP exon 6 (MCA 70, SeroTec, Indianapolis, IN).

For fractionation of *E. coli* cells into soluble and insoluble fractions, cell pellets from two ml of each induced culture was

collected at an OD<sub>600</sub> of 1.5 and resuspended in 400ml of 20mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0. To prepare a total cell lysate, the suspension was made 100mg/ml with lysozyme and 1mM with phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, then incubated at 30°C for 15 minutes. This was followed by the addition of 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 200 mg/ml of DNase I (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) and incubation for 20 minutes at room temperature. The cell lysate was divided, one-half receiving additional Tris buffer and the other half made 0.1N HCl and extracted at room temperature for 30 minutes. After centrifugation, the soluble supernatant was removed from the insoluble pellet and each fraction boiled for 5 minutes in SDS-containing loading dye. SDS-PAGE gels of 20% of each fraction were analyzed for recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides as described above.

#### Purification and characterization of recombinant MBPs

For purification of recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides, 1L cultures of induced cells were harvested by centrifugation and pellets homogenized in 10 ml/g (10% w/v) of 0.1N HCl using a TEKMAR homogenizer (The Tekmar Co., Cincinnati, OH). Cells were mechanically disrupted by 3 passes (at 10,000 psi with nitrogen) through a MICROFLUIDIZER (Model M110-T, Microfluidics Corp., Newton, MA) with all manipulations performed on ice. The soluble fraction containing recombinantly expressed MBP was collected as the supernatant following centrifugation of the cell lysate at 10,000xg for 30 min at 4°C in a Beckman JA-10 rotor. The supernatant was filtered through a WHATMAN POLYCAP TF (0.45µm) membrane (Whatman LabSales, Hillsboro, OR) and concentrated 5-10 fold using a PM-10 membrane in an AMICON stir cell apparatus (Amicon, Beverly, MA). Particulates were removed from the concentrated fraction by passing through a MILLEX GV (0.2µm) syringe filter (Millipore Corporation, Bedford, MA) and the filtered sample loaded onto a VYDAC C4 reverse phase column (1.0cm dia/25cm length, VYDAC, Hesperia, CA) at 4.1 ml/minute. Proteins were eluted using a linear 25-40% acetonitrile/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) gradient for 30 minutes, then lyophilized.

For purification of recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides, the lyophilized material was resuspended in binding buffer (8M

urea, 10mM beta-mercaptoethanol, 0.1M  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ , 0.01 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.0) and bound to Ni-NTA resin according to the manufacturers instructions (Qiagen Inc., Chadsforth, CA). The column was washed twice with the same binding buffer, and contaminating *E. coli* proteins were removed with binding buffer that was adjusted to pH 6.3 (wash 3). rhMBP was eluted with a step gradient that included binding buffer at pH 5.9 (elution 1) and pH 4.5 (elution 2), and finally 6M guanidine hydrochloride, 0.2M acetic acid (elution 3). All fractions and a portion of the column resin were analyzed by 16% SDS-PAGE in the presence of reductant.

MBP polypeptides were quantified using a rapid analytical reversed-phase HPLC assay. A 4.6x50mm C18 column (C18 HYTACH, Glycotech, Branford, CT) was used and assays were performed at 80°C in a manner similar to the HPLC described by Kalghatgi and Horvath, 1987. Recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides were extracted from disrupted cells with 0.1N HCl and fractionated on the C18 HYTACH reversed-phase column using a linear 10-30% acetonitrile/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) gradient over 1 minute. In the linear assay range, measurement of the MBP polypeptide peak height is directly proportional to the quantity of MBP polypeptide. The concentration of an MBP+X2Cys81 standard was determined by amino acid composition. The molecular weight for MBP+X2Cys81 was determined by mass spectrophotometry to be 22,188 daltons. N-terminal sequencing of the purified MBP+X2Cys81 protein gave the amino acid sequence Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser Lys Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg, corresponding to the first 25 amino acids predicted from the nucleotide sequence of MBP+X2Cys81/hum. (SEQ ID NO:1).

Establishment of MBP18.5- and exon 2-specific T cell lines and proliferation assays

Native human MBP was prepared as described previously (Voskuhl et al. 1993a). MBP exon 2-encoded synthetic peptide was purchased from Synthecell Corp. (Rockville, MD) and was greater than 95% pure by HPLC analysis. Peripheral blood lymphocytes were isolated by leukapheresis and separation on FICOLL gradients. Cells were then cryopreserved in RPMI 1640 (Whittaker Bioproducts, Walkersville, MD) with 10% DMSO and stored in liquid nitrogen until use. T cell lines were generated using a limiting cell

concentration, as described previously (Voskuhl et al. 1993a). 2A2 and 3H5 are human T cell lines that were obtained from normal individuals. 1H7, 1G1 and 3A11 are human T cell lines obtained from MS patients and are specific for the exon 2-encoded region of MBP. T cell lines were rested for 10 days after the last restimulation, then used as responders at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/ml. Autologous irradiated (3000 rad) peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) were used as stimulators at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml. Fifty microliters of both responder and stimulator cells were mixed in each well of a round bottomed 96-well microtiter plate (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) with 100  $\mu$ l of the particular MBP antigen or medium alone. For the recombinant MBPs, lyophilized preparations from the reversed-phase HPLC purification were resuspended in PBS at a concentration of 8-10 mg/ml then diluted with medium immediately prior to use. Assays were done in triplicate and carried out in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (IMDM, Gibco, Grand Island, NY) containing 2mM L-glutamine, 100U/ml penicillin and 100mg/ml streptomycin (all Whittaker Bioproducts, Walkersville, MD) supplemented with 10% pooled human serum (obtained from 4-7 normal AB NIH blood bank donors, heat inactivated and sterile filtered before use). Cultures were incubated for 72h at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. During the last 18h of culture, cells were pulsed with 1mCi/well <sup>3</sup>[H]-thymidine, harvested onto glass fiber filters, and thymidine incorporation measured by scintillation counting.

#### Construction and bacterial expression of recombinant human MBP genes

A synthetic gene was constructed to encode the fetal isoform of adult human MBP (21.5 kDa isoform, MBP+X2Cys81) (see Figs. 1 and 2). While others have typically constructed synthetic genes by ligating numerous oligonucleotides that encompass the complete sense and antisense strands of a particular coding region (Jayarman et al. 1991; Williams et al. 1988; Hernan et al. 1992; Wosnick et al. 1987), only six oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, and SEQ ID NO:10) were utilized here to synthesize the 644bp gene encoding recombinant human MBP+X2Cys81. The HPLC-purified oligonucleotides ranged in size from 110 to 130 bp, with 20-25 bp overlapping

regions designed for hybridization of sense and antisense strands during 3 rounds of PCR (Fig. 13). For optimal bacterial expression of the recombinant MBP gene, many of the human codons were converted to preferred bacterial codons based on codon bias tables created for all known (Wada et al. 1992) or highly expressed (Grosjean and Fiers, 1982) *E. coli* genes. Significant codon changes were employed, especially for those encoding arginine, proline and lysine, which comprise 26% of the amino acid residues in MBP21.5.

Several independent clones were sequenced and each had multiple nucleotide substitutions or deletions attributed to either rejection of the synthetic DNA by the bacterial cloning strain or PCR-based errors. All of these errors were corrected except for cytosine to thymine substitutions that were identified at nucleotide positions 462, 528 and 532. These changes were not corrected, as they conserve the encoded MBP+X2Cys81 amino acid sequence and are not deleterious to the bacterial codon preference (Wada et al. 1992). For recombinant expression of the adult human brain derived (18.5 kDa) isoform of MBP, a cDNA clone with native human codons encoding this isoform (MBP18.5/hum., encoding MBP18.5) was modified by PCR to include the appropriate restriction sites for cloning into the same expression vector.

The expression of recombinant MBP polypeptides in bacteria was initially characterized using small-scale shake flask cultures grown in rich TB medium. Following induction of 10ml cultures with IPTG, both recombinant forms of MBP were expressed to high levels in BL21(DE3) cells. MBP18.5 and MBP+X2Cys81 were the major proteins identified by Coomassie dye staining of total bacterial proteins separated by SDS-PAGE (Fig. 14, "Coom") and were recognized specifically by antibodies directed to either the carboxy- (Fig. 14, "C-term Ab") or amino- (Fig. 14, "N-term Ab") terminus of human MBP. Two smaller MBP-immunoreactive polypeptides (between 6-16 kDa) could be identified in the MBP+X2Cys81 lysate, but only by immunoblot analysis with the N-terminal antibody, indicating that premature termination of translation near the carboxy terminus, rather than proteolysis, was responsible for their presence. This was confirmed in pulse-chase labeling experiments which showed that the smaller polypeptides were stable during the course of the experiment.

Although inclusion bodies were not evident in shake flask experiments, recombinant MBPs were observed in the insoluble fraction of lysed bacterial cells (Fig. 15, "Tris"). Previously, a homogeneous protein purified from bovine spinal cord was shown to have encephalitogenic activity and be soluble at pH 2-3 (Einstein et al. 1962). This encephalitogenic protein was subsequently identified as MBP, and consists almost exclusively of the 18.5 kDa isoform (Deibler et. al. 1972). Since MBP is acid soluble, we reasoned that it might be possible to streamline purification by direct acid extraction of bacterial lysates. We therefore attempted to solublize rhMBPs under acidic conditions. Treatment of total cellular lysates with 0.1N HCl (Fig. 15, "Acid"), released most of the rhMBPs into the soluble fraction (S). The inability to extract all of the rhMBPs from the insoluble pellet fraction (P) may be due to incomplete lysis of cells during this particular sample preparation.

#### Purification and characterization of MBP Polypeptides

For purification of recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides, cells from 1L shake flask cultures were mechanically disrupted in the acidic conditions described above. Following simultaneous cell disruption and acid extraction, all of the recombinantly expressed MBP polypeptides were found in the soluble fraction (Fig. 16, "sol"). The soluble acid fraction was applied directly onto a VYDAC C4 reversed-phase column and rhMBPs eluted as a single, sharp peak at 17-20 min with a 25-40% acetonitrile/0.1% TFA gradient (Fig. 17). N-terminal sequencing of the peak fraction verified the correct amino-terminal sequence for the MBP polypeptides, as described above. The predicted molecular weight of MBP+X<sub>2</sub>Cys<sub>81</sub> with an additional carboxy-terminal histidine tag agreed with the mass of 22,185 daltons obtained by mass spectrophotometric analysis of the peak fraction. Coomassie stained gels of the pooled peak fractions identified the recombinant MBP polypeptides, but also showed a heterogeneous mix of truncated MBP fragments apparently produced by limited acid hydrolysis of full-length MBP polypeptides (Fig. 18, "load"). By exploiting the C-terminal histidine tag, full-length MBP material was obtained by metal chelation chromatography using denaturing conditions and acidic pH elutions (Fig. 18). The majority of the full-length MBP polypeptides eluted with either elution 2 (8M



urea, 10mM beta-mercaptoethanol, 0.1M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.01 M Tris, pH 4.5) or elution 3 (6M guanidine hydrochloride, 0.2M acetic acid), although contaminating *E. coli* proteins were observed in the eluate from the less stringent second elution (Fig. 18, "elution 5 2").

To quantitatively compare the expression of the MBP+X2Cys81/bact. to that of MBP18.5/hum., soluble acid lysates were prepared from three sets of one liter bacterial cultures and analyzed using the rapid analytical reversed-phase HPLC assay 10 described above. Using a standard amount of MBP+X2Cys81, as determined by amino acid analysis, and relating the peak height to protein concentration, we observed that 1.5 to 2.0-fold more MBP 21.5 polypeptide was expressed from the synthetic MBP+X2Cys81/bact. gene compared to the expression from the 15 MBP18.5/hum gene. The average expression level of recombinant protein from MBP genes with bacterial codons was 50 mg/L compared to 30 mg/L from genes with human codons. This reflects bacterial codon bias and not an effect of exon 2-related sequences, as a strain that expressed the MBP+X2Cys81/hum. gene produced a similar 20 amount of MBP polypeptide as the strain expressing the MBP18.5/hum. (see Fig. 19 and Table 5).

Under physiological conditions, a fraction of MBP+X2Cys81, but not MBP18.5, formed an apparent dimeric molecule that was identified by Coomassie staining and Western blotting of 25 nonreduced samples on SDS-PAGE gels. Dimers are not observed under similar conditions with reduced samples. MBP dimers also have been observed after reversed-phase HPLC fractionation of myelin proteins from bovine CNS (van Noort et al. 1994).

Such dimers are particularly undesirable in a protein 30 preparation that is to be formulated for pharmaceutical administration, as, for such use, such proteins are generally preferred as single molecular entities with defined characteristics, including a unique molecular weight. It was thus important to devise a means by which single, monomeric forms of 35 MBP 21.5 polypeptides could be conveniently and efficiently prepared. In order to test whether dimer formation of MBP+X2Cys81 was mediated through the single cysteine residue at position 81

(Cys<sup>81</sup>) of exon 2, the cysteine (Cys<sup>81</sup>) was converted to a serine (Ser<sup>81</sup>) by site-directed mutagenesis.

Reversed-phase HPLC showed that MBP+X2Ser<sup>81</sup> was expressed in bacteria at a level similar to MBP+X2Cys<sup>81</sup> (on average 50 mg/L, see Fig. 19) and remained monomeric in physiological solution, without reductant. As an alternative method of testing such an amino acid substitution for effective elimination of dimer formation, X2MPB peptides may be prepared and tested for dimer formation in physiological solution, without reductant.

MBP18.5- and MBP exon 2-specific T cells recognize Recombinant Human (rh) MBPs

To assess the biological activity of recombinant forms of MBP, we tested the in vitro proliferation response of human MBP-specific T cell lines when challenged with the recombinant proteins. T cell lines were generated that respond to brain-derived human MBP18.5 or a synthetic exon 2 peptide (amino acid residues 60-85 of MBP21.5, SEQ ID NO:1). Two MBP18.5-specific lines, 2A2 (recognizing residues 31-50) and 3H5 (recognizing residues 87-106), were stimulated by incubation for 72 hours in vitro with either MBP18.5 or the MBP+X2 polypeptides. During the final 18 hours of this incubation the cells were pulsed with 3H-thymidine to allow measurement of cell proliferation. As shown in Fig. 20, both T cell lines responded equally well to MBP+X2Cys<sup>81</sup> and MBP18.5, regardless of whether purified from human brain or bacteria. We also analyzed the antigen recognition of additional human T cell lines that respond to MBP epitopes that have been described in the art. As designated in the art, and described herein, these MBP 18.5 epitopes are contained within residues 106-125, 136-155, 141-170, and 151-170 of MBP18.5, with the numbering being that used in the art, which is based on the amino acid sequence of the porcine MBP molecule. In each case, significant T cell proliferation was observed in response to native MBP18.5 and recombinant MBP+X2Cys<sup>81</sup>.

The MBP+X2 molecules were engineered to include exon 2-encoded peptide sequences. In addition to providing a means to prepare therapeutic agents containing X2, the molecules allowed the determination of whether or not APCs could display exon 2 epitopes derived from full length MPB 21.5 in a manner that

allowed recognition by T cells. This was also important for the MBP+X2Ser81 polypeptide, as it was not known if the single cysteine residue in exon 2 was essential for T cell recognition.

Proliferation assays with two independent exon 2-peptide-specific human T cell lines clearly demonstrated that only synthetic exon 2 peptide, MBP+X2Cys81 (Fig. 21) and MBP+X2Ser81 (Fig. 22) could elicit a T cell response. In addition, dose response assays (Fig. 22) revealed that both MBP+X2Cys81 and MBP+X2Ser81 were efficiently displayed to the T cells in vitro. This indicates that Cys81 is dispensable for presentation of the exon 2-encoded epitope recognized by the clones tested. T cell proliferation data are also summarized in Fig. 24 and Fig. 25.

These results demonstrate that human T cells can respond to processed X2 epitopes derived from full length MBP 21.5 molecules, and that the bacterially expressed recombinant forms of MBP, including MBP18.5, MBP+X2Cys81, and MBP+X2Ser81, can be as effective in stimulating encephalitogenic T cells as the native MBP18.5 protein.

#### Synthesis, Expression and Purification of APLP4 and other PLP

##### Mutants

A DNA template consisting of a 1.5 kb fragment containing full-length human PLP target sequence cloned in plasmid pUC8 (ATCC# 57466) was extensively modified to produce APLP4. Three polynucleotides, each encoding a peptide comprising hydrophilic domain 2, 3, or 4 were synthesized independently by PCR and subsequently fused by overlapping PCR. The sequence integrity of the DNA containing the entire APLP4 open reading frame was verified by dideoxy sequence analysis. The APLP4 coding region was subcloned into plasmid pET22b (Novagen) as an NdeI/HindIII fragment. The APLP4 protein contains five additional amino acids (Met-Leu-Glu-Asp-Pro) fused to the N terminus and five additional histidines (a histidine tag) fused to the C-terminal histidine.

Plasmid pAPLP4 was transformed into *E. coli* strain W3110 (DE3) comprising a lambda DE3 lysogen (Studier et al 1990) and the APLP4 polypeptide produced by the transformed bacteria was identified by Coomassie Blue staining, and by probing Western blots with rabbit polyclonal serum raised against a synthetic peptide (amino acids 118-130) of human PLP (Serotec, AHP261)

followed by detection with horseradish peroxidase labeled goat anti-rabbit antibody and an enhanced chemiluminescence (ECL) detection system (Amersham). Following induction with 1 mM IPTG, APLP4 accounted for approximately 50% of the total cell protein and appeared to be exclusively located in inclusion bodies. Selective extraction of the inclusion bodies is carried out with a buffer containing 6M guanidine HCL, or, preferably, 5M guanidine HCL, 20mM sodium citrate, pH 5.0. Such extraction resulted in a preparation with a purity of up to 90% as judged by SDS-PAGE and analytical reverse phase HPLC. N-Terminal amino acid sequence determination confirmed that the sequence of the isolated polypeptide contained the predicted amino terminal residues of APLP4.

Using similar conventional techniques, nucleic acid molecules encoding other PLP mutein polypeptides were constructed and expressed in W3110 (DE3). These include APLP3 (SEQ ID NO:23), in which hydrophobic domains 1, 3, and 4 are absent, and a similar construct encoding a PLP mutein lacking only hydrophobic domains 1 and 4 (APLP2, SEQ ID NO:29). APLP2 also includes a His tag sequence attached to its amino terminus, which is linked to and separated from the amino terminus of the second hydrophilic domain of PLP by a linker containing a thrombin cleavage site (amino acid residues 14-19 of SEQ ID NO:29). Expression of the encoded PLP muteins revealed that APLP3 was expressed at levels comparable to those for APLP4, discussed above, while APLP2 was expressed at levels so low that they could only be detected by pulse chase radiolabeling analysis. A native PLP construct tested in the same expression system did not yield any detectable PLP polypeptide, even when analyzed by pulse chase radiolabeling.

#### Construction, Expression, and Purification of MP4 and other Chimeric PLP Molecules

An MBP21.5 - APLP4 fusion protein, MP4 was constructed as follows. A synthetic DNA fragment encoding MBP21.5 (SEQ ID NO:1) was placed under the control of the T7 promoter in the expression vector pET22b as described above. Next, the DNA fragment containing an appropriately spaced ribosome binding site and the APLP4 gene was ligated downstream of the MBP21.5 gene, creating a dicistronic operon for independent expression of MBP21.5 and APLP4. The dicistronic construct was digested with AatII-XhoI and

ligated to a synthetic AatII-XhoI linker/adaptor (corresponding to the sequence spanning nucleotides 588 to 605 of SEQ ID NO:26) creating a gene fusion encoding the MBP21.5/ $\Delta$ PLP4 chimeric protein designated MP4 (SEQ ID NO:26). The sequence integrity of the  
5 resulting expression construct for the MP4 fusion protein was confirmed and the MP4-encoding plasmid was used to transform *E. coli* W3110 (DE3), referred to above harboring a lysogenic chromosomal copy of the bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase.

Using similar conventional techniques, nucleic acid molecules  
10 encoding other chimeric PLP polypeptides were constructed and expressed in W3110 (DE3). These include MP3, (SEQ ID NO:25), PM4 (SEQ ID NO:27), and MMOGP4 (SEQ ID NO:28). MP3 was an analogous chimera to MP4 except that the PLP mutin moiety was the  $\Delta$ PLP3 chimera of SEQ ID NO:23. PM4 was analogous to MP4 except that a  
15 different linker (corresponding to the sequence spanning nucleotides 508 to 519 of SEQ ID NO:27) was used in an overlapping PCR procedure to link MBP21.5 and  $\Delta$ PLP4 in the opposite orientation to that in MP4. MMOGP4 was constructed by inserting a sequence encoding the extracellular domain of human myelin  
20 oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (Pham-Dinh et al. *J Neurochem* 1994, 63:2353 et seq) into MP4 between the MBP and PLP derived sequences. Expression of the encoded chimeric PLP polypeptides revealed that they were expressed at levels comparable to those for MP4, as discussed below.

25 MP4 synthesis was induced in *E. coli* W3110 (DE3) carrying the MP4 plasmid by the addition of 1 mM IPTG, and the protein appeared to be exclusively located in an insoluble fraction, accounting for approximately 20% of the total cell protein. MP4 was isolated as follows. *E. coli* paste from a 20L IPTG induced fermentation was  
30 resuspended in 10 volumes (10mL/g wet weight) of lysis buffer (20mM Na Citrate, 1mM EDTA, pH 5.0). The paste was uniformly suspended using an UltraTurrax T 50 homogenizer on ice. HCl was added to pH 5.0 and cells were lysed on ice using a Microfluidizer Model M-110T homogenizer operated at a pressure of 15,000-20,000  
35 psi at the interaction chamber. The resultant lysate was centrifuged at approx. 10,000x g to separate soluble and insoluble fractions. The soluble fraction was discarded and the insoluble fraction was resuspended in 10 volumes (10mL/gram wet wt.) of extraction buffer (6M Guanidine-HCl, 0.5M NaCl, 20mM sodium

phosphate, pH 5.0) using a homogenizer (Tekmar TP 18/1051). The extract was allowed to incubate with stirring for 60 min. at 2-8 degrees C. The extract was then centrifuged at 10,000x g for 30 min. The supernatant from the centrifugation was sonicated on ice with a Branson Sonifier 450 for 5 min to shear contaminating nucleic acids and filtered through a 0.45 micron filter (Whatman 75AS Polycap) to yield a filtered supernatant.

Column chromatography was performed in two steps. In the first step, metal chelate chromatography was employed as follows:

A column with dimensions of 5 cm diameter x 20 cm length containing Chelating SEPHAROSE Fast Flow (Pharmacia Biotech) was packed in deionized water. Approximately the upper two thirds of the column was charged with  $\text{Ni}^{++}$  by loading 1 mL of 0.1M  $\text{NiCl}_2$  per 7.8 mL of resin. The column was then washed with 5 CV of deionized water. The column was equilibrated with 2 CV of Buffer A (6M Guanidine-HCl, 0.5M NaCl, 20 mM sodium phosphate, 1mM 2-mercaptoethanol, pH 7.2) and a baseline optical density at 280nm was measured. The filtered supernatant was adjusted to pH 7.2 with NaOH and 2-mercaptoethanol was added to a final concentration of 1mM. This reduced sample was warmed to room temperature. The reduced sample was loaded at a flow rate of 50mL/min. The flow rate was then adjusted to 100mL/min and the column was washed with Buffer A until the column outflow reached the baseline optical density at 280nm. The column was then washed three times successively with 6M Urea, 0.5M NaCl, 0.02M sodium phosphate, first at pH 7.2, then at pH 6.3, and finally at pH 5.5, with each wash being continued until the optical density returned to baseline.

MP4 was eluted from the column with 6M Urea, 0.5M NaCl, 0.02M sodium phosphate, pH 3.5, while monitoring optical density at 280nm. Protein containing fractions were pooled and MP4 was further purified as follows: An aliquot of pooled fractions containing approximately thirty-five mg of MP4 (as estimated by analytical HPLC and SDS PAGE) was fully reduced by adding dithiothreitol to a final concentration of 50mM, guanidine HCl to a final concentration of 6M, and adjusting the pH to 8.0. The sample was then incubated at 37 degrees C for 0.5 hr. The resulting reduced and denatured preparation was then filtered through a 0.45 micron filter and applied to a 1 cm diameter x 25

cm length C4 VYDAC (Hesperia, CA) reversed phase HPLC column equilibrated in 55% solvent A (50% Formic Acid/50% H<sub>2</sub>O) and 45% solvent B (50% Acetonitrile/50% Formic Acid) at room temperature. (A baseline optical density reading at 280nm is taken prior to loading the sample on the column.) After loading, the column effluent was monitored at 280nm until the reading returned to baseline. The column was then eluted with a linear gradient increasing solvent B concentration from 55% solvent A, 45% solvent B to 0% solvent A, 100% Solvent B.

Pooled protein containing fractions were concentrated in a Rotavap concentrator (Buchi Corp.) until brought to a concentration of approximately 2-3 mg/mL. Deionized water was then added to the flask to bring the sample to approximately its original volume and the sample was again concentrated to remove residual formic acid. This process was repeated until approximately five to ten times the original volume of water was added and removed. The sample was then transferred to a stirred cell concentrator (Amicon) equipped with a 10,000 dalton cutoff PM-10 membrane. Diafiltration was performed at 4 degrees C with three additions of deionized water until a total of twelve diavolumes of deionized water was passed through the sample. (The final pH of the sample was 3.5.)

The resulting concentrated material had a purity of up to 90% MP4 as judged by SDS-PAGE and analytical reversed phase HPLC. N-Terminal amino acid sequence determination confirmed that the sequence of the isolated polypeptide contained the predicted amino terminal residues of SEQ ID NO:26).

Further purification of MP4 may be desired. Additional purification steps include gel filtration chromatography and ion exchange chromatography (preferably cation exchange chromatography). These steps are facilitated by the addition of a non-ionic detergent (preferably TWEEN 20) to a concentration of 0.1% to 1.0%. The non-ionic detergent may be added at any point in the purification subsequent to cell lysis, as it does not interfere with metal chelate chromatography.

As with any pharmaceutical preparation derived from bacteria, the MP4 preparation is tested for toxicity in animals before administration to humans, with any toxic preparations being further purified or discarded. Such toxicity testing is

preferably done using mice, and most preferably using mice in which EAE has been induced as described below, either by injection of encephalitogenic proteins or, preferably, by adoptive transfer of T cells from animals suffering from EAE. Testing in this manner has the additional benefit of allowing efficacy of treatment to be assessed in the animal model system. For such testing, 300 µg doses of bacterially produced polypeptide are preferably administered according to the appropriate treatment schedule described below under the subheading "Treatment of Mice with EAE."

#### T Cell Responses Induced by the PLP Polypeptides of the Invention

The APLP4 and MP4 polypeptides of the invention, were tested in in vitro and in vivo systems for their ability to stimulate T cell responses and to prevent and treat EAE/MS. The results of these studies are set forth in Figures 1-12 and Table 3. These results demonstrate that the PLP polypeptides of the invention can induce T cell responses and affect T cell reactivity to a variety of MBP and PLP epitopes, and can induce and prevent and treat EAE.

#### Induction of EAE by Active Immunization

Female SJL/J mice were purchased from The Jackson Laboratories (Bar Harbor, ME). All mice were used between 8 and 12 weeks of age. All mice were maintained on standard laboratory food and water *ad libitum*. Feeding was adjusted to assure that paralyzed animals were afforded easier access to food and water.

Female SJL/J mice were immunized by subcutaneous injection with 150 µl of an incomplete Freund's adjuvant emulsion containing 150 µg of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Ra (Difco; complete Freund's adjuvant) and antigen. Antigens included 100 µg ovalbumin, 100 µg recombinant APLP4, 300 µg MP4, or 150 µg of PLP peptide 1CS (amino acid residues 139-151 of SEQ ID NO:22 with a serine substituted for the cysteine at position 140). Each 150 µl injection was distributed over three sites on the dorsal flank.

All mice also received subsequent injections of 300 ng of pertussis toxin (List Biologicals, Campbell, CA) on days 0 and 3, as a higher incidence of disease was obtained when pertussis toxin was coadministered in preliminary tests. The immunomodulating effect of pertussis toxin on EAE induction is well known, although the precise mode of action is unknown. Pertussis toxin is a vasoactive substance believed to produce blood-brain barrier



permeability and thus facilitate the entry of encephalitogenic cells into the CNS.

Initial clinical signs of disease were usually observed between day 12 and 16 post-immunization. Mice were monitored daily and a mean clinical score was assigned to each group. Mean day of onset was calculated based upon the initial appearance of clinical signs.

#### Adoptive Transfer of EAE

Donor SJL/J mice were immunized subcutaneously with 100 µg of APLP4 as described above. Nine to eleven days later, draining lymph node cells were harvested and stimulated with 25 µg/ml of PLP peptide 1CS for 4 days in the presence of syngeneic SJL/J antigen presenting cells (APCs). The peptide activated T cells ( $1.6 \times 10^7$  in 0.1 ml PBS) were harvested, washed twice, and injected intravenously into syngeneic naive recipients.

#### Treatment of Mice with EAE

Mice were divided into treatment groups that included untreated mice and mice receiving intravenous injections of either 125 µg of APLP4 or pigeon cytochrome c (as a control) twice a day (separated by 6-8 hours) on days 2, 4, and 6 in the adoptive transfer experiments or days 5, 7, and 9 in the active immunization experiments.

Throughout this application various publications and patent disclosures are referred to. The teachings and disclosures thereof, in their entireties, are hereby incorporated by reference into this application to more fully describe the state of the art to which the present invention pertains.

Although preferred and other embodiments of the invention have been described herein, further embodiments may be perceived and practiced by those skilled in the art without departing from the scope of the invention as defined by the following claims.

Table 1  
Autoreactive Human PLP Peptides in MS Patients

| PLP Peptide Name | Residues in SEQ ID NO:24 | PLP Peptide Amino Acid Sequence                |
|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| PLP 38-49        | 9-20                     | ALTGTEKLIETY <sup>a</sup>                      |
| PLP 40-60        | 11-31                    | TGTEKLIETYFSKQYQDYEYL <sup>b,c</sup>           |
| PLP 88-108       | 42-62                    | EGFYTTGAVRQIFGDYKTTICE                         |
| PLP 89-106       | 43-60                    | GFYTTGAVRQIFGDYKTT <sup>b</sup>                |
| PLP 91-104       | 45-58                    | YTTGAVRQIFGDYK <sup>a</sup>                    |
| PLP 95-116       | 49-70                    | AVRQIFGDYKTTICGKGLSATV <sup>d</sup>            |
| PLP 103-116      | 57-70                    | YKTTICGKGLSATV <sup>a,e</sup>                  |
| PLP 104-117      | 58-71                    | KTTICGKGLSATV <sup>f</sup>                     |
| PLP 115-128      | 69-82                    | TVTGGQKGRGSRGQ <sup>a</sup>                    |
| PLP 117-150      | 71-104                   | TGGQKGRGSRGQQAHSLSRVCHCLGKWLGHDPK <sup>c</sup> |
| PLP 139-151      | 93-105                   | HCLGKWLGHDPKF <sup>g,a</sup>                   |
| PLP 139-154      | 93-108                   | HCLGKWLGHDPKFVGI <sup>e</sup>                  |
| PLP 142-153      | 96-107                   | GKWLGHDPKFVG <sup>f</sup>                      |
| PLP 183-195      | 115-127                  | CQSIAPPSKTSAS <sup>a</sup>                     |
| PLP 195-206      | 127-138                  | SIGSLCADARMYC                                  |
| PLP 195-208      | 127-140                  | SIGSLCADARMYGV <sup>a</sup>                    |
| PLP 220-234      | 152-166                  | GSNLLSICKTAEFQMA                               |

The numbers following the letters PLP in the PLP peptide names (left hand column) indicate that the sequence of that peptide spans and corresponds to the amino acid residues of those numbers (inclusive) of SEQ ID NO:22.

Superscript lower case letters at the ends of the peptide sequences indicate references discussing the peptides, as follows:

- <sup>a</sup> Kinkel et al., 1992. Neurology 42 (Suppl. 3): 159 (abstr. 87P).
- <sup>b</sup> Pelfrey et al., 1993. J Neuroimmunol 46: 33-42.
- <sup>c</sup> Trotter et al., 1993. J Immunol 150:196A (abstr. 1117).
- <sup>d</sup> Inobe et al., 1992. Neurology 42 (Suppl. 3):159-160 (abstr. 87P).
- <sup>e</sup> Trotter et al., 1991 J Neuroimmunol 33: 55-62.
- <sup>f</sup> Correale et al., 1995. J Immunol 154: 2959-2968.
- <sup>g</sup> Chou et al., 1992. J Neuroimmunol 38: 105-113.

Table 2

## Encephalitogenic Epitopes of PLP in Inbred Mouse Strains

| PLP Peptide | Residues In  |                         | Strain       |
|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|
|             | SEQ ID NO:24 | Amino Acid Sequence     |              |
| 43-64       | 14-35        | EKLIETYPFSKNYQDYEYLINVI | PL/J (H-2d)  |
| 103-116     | 57-70        | YKTTICGKGLSATV          | SWR (H-2q)   |
| 139-151     | 93-105       | HCLGKWLGHDPKF           | SJL/J (H-2s) |

The numbers in the left hand column ("PLP Peptide") indicate that the sequence of that peptide spans and corresponds to the amino acid residues of those numbers (inclusive) of SEQ ID NO:22.

Table 3. Induction of EAE in SJL/J Mice

| Group | Antigen*  | Incidence | Mean Day of Onset† | Mean Clin. Score‡ |
|-------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|
| A     | Ovalbumin | 0/6       |                    |                   |
| B     | ΔPLP4     | 6/6       | 12.6 (12-15)       | 3.7 (3-4)         |
| C     | 139-151   | 6/6       | 14.2 (13-22)       | 4.6 (3-5)         |
| D     | MP4       | 5/5       | 12.8 (12-16)       | 2.3 (2-3)         |

\*Immunizations were performed on day 0 with CFA (150 µg H37Ra). Antigens used were either 100 µg ovalbumin (Sigma), 100 µg ΔPLP4, 150 µg PLP peptide 139-151, or 300 µg MP4. All groups received 300 ng pertussis toxin injected i.v. on day 0 and 3.

†The mean number of days between immunization and the first signs of EAE is shown for each group of animals, with the range in brackets.

‡The mean clinical grade at the height of disease severity is shown, with the range in brackets.

TABLE 4

| amino acid | codon | huMBP<br>21.5 | recMBP<br>21.5 | amino acid | codon | huMBP<br>21.5 | recMBP<br>21.5 |
|------------|-------|---------------|----------------|------------|-------|---------------|----------------|
| Arg        | CGT   | 2             | 19             | Ser        | TCT   | 3             | 7              |
|            | CGC   | 4             | 1              |            | TCC   | 7             | 9              |
|            | CGA   |               |                |            | TCA   | 4             |                |
|            | CGG   | 2             |                |            | TCG   | 2             |                |
|            | AGA   | 9             | 1              |            | AGT   | 2             |                |
| Gly        | AGG   | 4             |                | Ala        | AGC   | 4             | 6              |
|            | GGT   | 2             | 4              |            | GCT   | 3             | 3              |
|            | GGC   | 13            | 24             |            | GCC   | 5             | 6              |
|            | GGA   | 10            |                |            | GCA   | 2             |                |
|            | GGG   | 3             |                |            | GCG   | 3             | 4              |
| Lys        | AAA   | 2             | 14             | Val        | GTT   |               |                |
|            | AAG   | 12            |                |            | GTC   | 2             |                |
| Leu        | CTT   | 2             |                |            | GTA   | 1             |                |
|            | CTC   | 1             |                | His*       | GTG   | 2             | 5              |
|            | CTA   |               |                |            | CAT   | 3             | 6              |
|            | CTG   | 8             | 10             |            | CAC   | 8             | 11             |
|            | TTA   |               |                | Gln        | CAA   | 1             |                |
| Pro        | TTG   |               | 1              |            | CAG   | 7             | 8              |
|            | CCT   | 1             |                | Asn        | AAT   |               |                |
|            | CCC   | 5             |                |            | AAC   | 3             | 3              |
|            | CCA   | 4             |                | Asp        | GAT   | 3             | 3              |
|            | CCG   | 7             | 17             |            | GAC   | 6             | 6              |
| Thr        | ACT   | 1             |                | Glu        | GAA   | 2             | 2              |
|            | ACC   | 2             | 8              |            | GAG   |               |                |
|            | ACA   | 2             |                | Ile        | ATT   | 2             | 2              |
| Phe        | ACG   | 3             |                |            | ATC   | 2             | 2              |
|            | TTT   | 4             |                |            | ATA   |               |                |
|            | TTC   | 5             | 9              | Tyr        | TAT   | 2             | 2              |
| Cys        | TGT   |               |                |            | TAC   | 3             | 3              |
|            | TGC   | 1             | 1              | Trp        | TGG   | 2             | 2              |
| Met        | ATG   | 4             | 4              |            |       |               |                |

\* recMBP21.5 contains six additional Histidines at the C-terminus.

TABLE 5

| GENE              | OD <sub>600</sub> | WET WT<br>(g) | 0.1 N HCL<br>(g/ml) | PEAK HT<br>(cm) | LYSATE<br>VOL (ml) |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| MBP+X2Cys81/bact. | 2.70              | 8.0           | 0.080               | 4.3             | 126                |
| MBP+X2Ser81/bact. | 1.89              | 8.8           | 0.088               | 3.6             | 126                |
| MBP18.5hum.       | 1.96              | 8.0           | 0.080               | 2.8             | 126                |
| MBP+X2Cys81/hum.  | 1.76              | 6.0           | 0.060               | 1.6             | 126                |

### References

- Abbas et. al. 1994. Cell and Mol Immunology, pp. 377-391.
- Adorini et al. 1993. Immunol Today 14, pp. 285-289.
- Allegretta et. al. 1990. Science 247, pp. 718-722.
- 5 Alvord, et al. 1984. Prog Clin Biol Res 146, pp. 359-363.
- Ammerer, 1983. Meth Enzymol 101, pp. 192 et seq.
- Amor et al., 1994. J Immunol 153, pp. 4349-4356.
- Ausubel, et al., 1994. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology,  
John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 10 Boehme and Lenardo 1993. Eur J Immunol 23, pp. 1552-1560.
- Bruck et al. 1994. Ann Neurol 35, pp. 65.
- Brunner et al., 1995. Nature 373, pp. 441-444.
- Chang, et al., 1978. Nature 275, pp. 615 et seq.
- Chou et al. 1989. J Neurosci Res 23, pp. 207 et seq.
- 15 Chou et al. 1992. J Neuroimmunol 38, pp. 105-114.
- Cohen et al., 1992. Ann Rev Immunol 10, pp. 267 et seq.
- Correale et al., 1995. J Immunol 154, pp. 2959-2968.
- Cotter et al., 1990. Anticancer Research 10, pp. 1153 et seq.
- Crispe 1994. Immunity 1, pp. 347-349.
- 20 Critchfield et al. 1994. Science 263, pp. 1139-1143.
- Davis et al., 1994. Basic methods in molecular biology, 2nd ed.  
Appleton and Lange, Norwalk, CT.
- Dhein et al., 1995. Nature 373, pp. 438-441.
- Deibler et al. 1972. Prep Biochem 2, pp. 139-165.
- 25 Duvall and Wyllie, 1986. Immunol Today 7, pp. 115.
- Einstein et al. 1962. J Neurochem 9, 353.
- Endoh et al. 1986. J of Immunol 137, pp. 3832-3835.
- Evans and Scarpulla, 1989. Gene 84, pp. 135 et seq.
- Farrell, Jr., 1993. RNA Methodologies: A laboratory guide for  
isolation and characterization. Academic Press Inc., San  
30 Diego, CA.
- Fritz and Zhao. 1994. J. Neuroimmunol 51, pp. 1-6.
- Goeddel, et al., 1980. Nucl Acids Res 8, pp. 4057 et seq.
- Greer et al. 1992. J of Immunol 149, pp. 783-788.
- 35 Griffin and Griffin, Eds., 1994. PCR technology, current  
innovations. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

- Grosjean and Piers, 1982. Gene 18, pp. 199 et seq.
- Harwood, Ed., 1994. Protocols for gene analysis: Methods in molecular biology, Vol. 31. The Humana Press, Totowa, NJ.
- Hauser 1994. Harrison's Principles of Int Med, Thirteenth Ed.,  
5 pp. 2287-2295.
- Hernan et al. 1992 Biochemistry 31, pp. 8619 et seq.
- Ho et al. 1989. Gene 77, pp. 51-59.
- Huang and Gorman, 1990. Mol Cell Biol 10, pp. 1805 et seq.
- Jayarman et al. 1991. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 88, 4084.
- 10 Johns et al., 1995. J Immunol 154, pp. 5536-5541.
- Ju et al., 1995. Nature 373, pp. 444-448.
- Kalghatgi and Horvath. 1987 J Chromatogr. 398, 335.
- Kamholtz et al. 1988. J Neurosci Res 21, pp. 62-70.
- Kaufman et al. 1993. Nature 366, pp. 69 et seq.
- 15 Kawabe and Ochi, 1991. Nature 349, pp. 245-248.
- Kennedy et al. 1990. J of Immunol 144, pp. 909-915.
- Kerlero de Rosbol et al. 1993. J Clin Invest. 92, pp. 2602 et seq.
- Kerr et al., 1991. Apoptosis: the molecular basis of cell death, Tomei and Cope (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory  
20 Press, Plainview, New York, pp. 5 et seq.
- Klaus, Ed., 1987. Lymphocytes: A practical approach. IRL Press, Oxford, England.
- Kuchroo et al. 1992. J of Immunol 148, pp. 3776-3782.
- 25 Kuchroo et al. 1994. J of Immunol 150, pp. 3326-3336.
- Lees and Mackin. 1988. Neuronal and Glial Proteins. Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 267-298
- Lehmann et al. 1992. Nature 358, pp. 155-157.
- Lenardo 1991. Nature 353, pp. 858-860.
- 30 Lockshin and Zakeri, 1991. Apoptosis: the molecular basis of cell death, Tomei and Cope (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Plainview, New York, pp. 47 et seq.
- Luckow, et al., 1988. Bio/Technology 6, pp. 47 et seq.
- Maniatis, 1982. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. Cold  
35 Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Marrack and Kappler, 1987. Science 238, pp. 1073 et seq.



- Martin et al. 1990. J Immunol 145, pp. 540 et seq.
- Martin et al. 1992. Ann Rev Immunol 10, pp. 153-187.
- McCarron et al. 1990. J Neuroimmunol 29, pp. 73 et seq.
- McRae et al. 1992. J of Neuroimmunol 38, pp. 229-240.
- 5 Meinl et al. 1993. J Clin Invest 92, pp. 2633 et seq.
- Miller et al. 1992. J Neuroimmunol 39, pp. 243 et seq.
- Miller and Karpus. 1994. Immunol Today, pp. 356-361.
- Moir, et al., 1991. Meth Enzymol 194, pp. 491-507.
- Morgenstern and Land, 1990. Nucl Acids Res 18, pp. 3587 et seq.
- 10 Mullis et al., Eds., 1994. The Polymerase Chain Reaction.  
Springer-Verlag, New York, NY.
- Nagata and Suda, 1995. Immunol Today 16, pp. 39 et seq.
- Oettinger et al. 1993. J Neuroimmunol 44, pp. 157 et seq.
- Ormerod, Ed., 1994. Flow cytometry: A practical approach. 2nd  
15 ed. IRL Press at Oxford University Press, Oxford, England.
- Ota et al. 1990. Nature 346, pp. 183 et seq.
- Paul, 1989. Fundamental Immunology. 2nd Ed. Paul (ed.), Raven  
Press, New York.
- Pette et al. 1990. Neurology 40, pp. 1770 et seq.
- 20 Pelfry et al. 1993. J of Neuroimmunol 46, pp. 33-42.
- Pelfry et al. 1994. J of Neuroimmunol 53, pp. 153-161.
- Prineas et al. 1993. Ann Neurol 33, pp. 137.
- Raine and Wu. 1993. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 52, pp. 199.
- Racke et al., 1995. J Immunol. 154, pp. 450-458.
- 25 Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences. Mack Publishing Co.,  
Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985)
- Richert et al. 1989. J Neuroimmunol 23, pp. 55 et seq.
- Roth et al. 1987. J of Neurosci Res 17, pp. 321-328.
- Russell et. al. 1993 Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 90, pp. 4409-4413.
- 30 Saeki et. al. 1992. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 89, pp. 6157-6161.
- Sambrook et al. 1990. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual  
(Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY)
- Sato et al. 1994. J Biol Chem 269, pp. 17267 et seq.
- Schena, et al., 1991. Meth Enzymol 194, pp. 389-398.

- Schwartz, 1993. Schwartz, RS, "Autoimmunity and Autoimmune Diseases" in Paul, Fundamental Immunology, 3rd Ed. Raven Press, New York, 1993, pp. 1033-1097.
- Segal et al. 1994. J of Neuroimmunol 51, pp. 7-19.
- 5 Sercarz et. al. 1959. Nature 184, pp. 1080-1082.
- Singer et. al. 1994. Immunity 1, pp. 365-371.
- Smith et al., 1989. Nature 337, pp. 181-184.
- Sobel et al. 1992. J of Immunol 149, pp. 1444-1451.
- Sobel et al., 1994. Neurochem Res 19, pp. 915-921.
- 10 Smith et al., 1989. Nature 337, pp. 181-184.
- Sprent 1994. Cell 76, pp. 315-322.
- Steinman, 1995. Cell 80, pp. 7-10.
- Studier et al. 1990. Meth Enzymol 185, pp. 60-89.
- Strasser, 1995. Nature. 373, pp. 385-386.
- 15 Sun et al. 1991. Eur J Immunol 21, pp. 1461-1468.
- Tabira, 1988. Ann NY Acad Sci 540, pp. 187-201.
- Taguchi et al., 1990. J Immunol Meth 128, pp. 65-73.
- Talib, et al., 1991. Gene 98:289-293.
- Tisch et al. 1993 Nature 366, pp. 72-75.
- 20 Trotter et al. 1987. J of Neurosci Res 79, pp. 173-188.
- Trotter et al. 1991. J of Neuroimmunol 33, pp. 55-62.
- Tuohy et al. 1988. J of Immunol 141, pp. 1126-1130.
- Tuohy et al. 1989. J of Immunol 142, pp. 1523-1527.
- Tuohy et al. 1992. J of Neuroimmunol 39, pp. 67-74.
- 25 Touhy, 1994. Neurochem Res 19, pp. 935-944.
- Van der Venn et al. 1989. J of Neuroimmunol 21, pp. 183-191.
- Van der Venn et al. 1990. J of Neuroimmunol 26, pp. 139-145.
- Van der Venn et al. 1992. J of Neuroimmunol 38, pp. 139-146.
- van Noort et al. 1994. J Chromatogr B 653, pp. 155 et seq.
- 30 von Boehmer, 1988. Ann Rev Immunol 6, pp. 309 et seq.
- Voskuhl et al. 1993a. J of Neuroimmunol 42, pp. 187-192.
- Voskuhl et al. 1993b. J of Neuroimmunol 46, pp. 137-144.
- Voskuhl et al. 1994. J Immunol 149, pp. 4834 et seq.
- Wada et al. 1992. Nucl Acids Res 20 (Supplement), pp. 2111-2118.
- 35 Weimbs and Stoffel. 1992. Biochemistry 31, pp. 12289-12296.

- Weiner et al. 1993. Science 259, pp. 1321 et seq.
- Weir, 1978. Handbook of experimental immunology, 3rd ed. Volume 2, Cellular immunology, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, England.
- 5 Whitham et al. 1991. J of Immunol 147, pp. 101-107.
- Whitham et al. 1991. J of Immunol 147, pp. 3803-3808.
- Williams et al. 1988. Nucl Acids Res 16, pp. 10453 et seq.
- Wosnick et al. 1987. Gene 60, 115.
- Yoon et al. 1993. Science 259, pp. 1263 et seq.
- 10 Zhang et al. 1993. Science 261, pp. 1451-1454.
- Zhang et al. 1994. J Exp Med 179, pp. 973-984.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Mueller, John P.  
Lenardo, Michael J.  
McFarland, Henry F.  
Matis, Louis A.  
Mueller, Eileen Elliott  
Nye, Steven H.  
Pelfrey, Clara M.  
Squinto, Stephen P.  
Wilkins, James A.

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Modified Myelin Protein Molecules

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 29

## (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- (A) ADDRESSEE: Maurice M. Klee  
(B) STREET: 1951 Burr Street  
(C) CITY: Fairfield  
(D) STATE: Connecticut  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) ZIP: 06430

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: 3.5 inch, 0.8 Mb storage  
(B) COMPUTER: Macintosh Centris 610  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: System 7  
(D) SOFTWARE: Microsoft Word 6.0.1

## (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  
(B) FILING DATE: 02-MAY-1995  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

## (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

- |                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: | 08/431,644   |
| (B) FILING DATE:        | May 2, 1995  |
| (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: | 08/431,648   |
| (B) FILING DATE:        | May 2, 1995  |
| (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: | 08/482,114   |
| (B) FILING DATE:        | June 7, 1995 |

## (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Klee, Maurice M.  
 (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,399  
 (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: ALX-129

## (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: (203) 255 1400  
 (B) TELEFAX: (203) 254 1101

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 594 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA to mRNA

- (A) DESCRIPTION: MBP+X2Cys81/hum. (Human 21.5 kD form of MBP)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) AUTHORS: Roth, H. J.  
 Kronquist, K. E.  
 Kerlero de Rosbo, N.  
 Crandall, B. F.  
 Campagnoni, A. T.  
 (B) TITLE: Evidence for the Expression of Four  
 Myelin Basic Protein Variants in the  
 Developing Human Spinal Cord Through  
 cDNA Cloning  
 (C) JOURNAL: Journal of Neuroscience Research  
 (D) VOLUME: 17  
 (F) PAGES: 312 - 328  
 (G) DATE: 1987

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| ATG GCG TCA CAG AAG AGA CCC TCC CAG AGG CAC GGA TCC | 39 |
| Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser |    |
| 1 5 10  |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| AAG TAC CTG GCC ACA GCA AGT ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC AGG CAT | 81 |
| Lys Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His |    |
| 15 20 25  |    |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| GGC TTC CTC CCA AGG CAC AGA GAC ACG GGC ATC CTT GAC TCC<br>Gly Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser<br>30 35 40    | 122 |
| ATC GGG CGC TTC TTT GGC GGT GAC AGG GGT GCG CCC AAG CGG<br>Ile Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg<br>45 50 55    | 165 |
| GGC TCT GGC AAG GTA CCC TGG CTA AAG CCG GGC CGG AGC CCT<br>Gly Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys Pro Gly Arg Ser Pro<br>60 65       | 207 |
| CTG CCC TCT CAT GCC CGC AGC CAG CCT GGG CTG TGC AAC ATG<br>Leu Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu Cys Asn Met<br>70 75 80    | 249 |
| TAC AAG GAC TCA CAC CAC CCG GCA AGA ACT GCT CAC TAT GGC<br>Tyr Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr Gly<br>85 90 95    | 291 |
| TCC CTG CCC CAG AAG TCA CAC GGC CGG ACC CAA GAT GAA AAC<br>Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn<br>100 105 110 | 333 |
| CCC GTA GTC CAC TTC TTC AAG AAC ATT GTG ACG CCT CGC ACA<br>Pro Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr<br>115 120 125 | 375 |
| CCA CCC CCG TCG CAG GGA AAG GGG AGA GGA CTG TCC CTG AGC<br>Pro Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser<br>130 135     | 417 |
| AGA TTT AGC TGG GGG GCC GAA GGC CAG AGA CCA GGA TTT GGC<br>Arg Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly<br>140 145 150 | 459 |
| TAC GGA GGC AGA GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCG GCT CAC AAG GGA<br>Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala His Lys Gly<br>155 160 165 | 501 |
| TTC AAG GGA GTC GAT GCC CAG GGC ACG CTT TCC AAA ATT TTC<br>Phe Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Phe<br>170 175 180 | 543 |
| AAG CTG GGA GGA AGA GAT AGT CGC TCT GGA TCA CCC ATG GCT<br>Lys Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro Met Ala<br>185 190 200 | 585 |
| AGA CGC TGA<br>Arg Arg  | 594 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 612 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: MBP-X2Cys81/bact.

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ATG GCG TCT CAG AAA CGT CCG TCC CAG CGT CAC GGC TCC AAA | 42  |
| Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser Lys |     |
| 1 5 10  |     |
| TAC CTG GCC ACC GCC AGC ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC CGT CAT GGC | 84  |
| Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His Gly |     |
| 15 20 25  |     |
| TTC CTG CCG CGT CAC CGT GAC ACC GGC ATC CTG GAC TCC ATC | 126 |
| Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser Ile |     |
| 30 35 40  |     |
| GGC CGC TTC TTC GGC GGT GAC CGT GGT GCG CCG AAA CGT GGC | 168 |
| Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg Gly |     |
| 45 50 55  |     |
| TCT GGC AAA GTG CCG TGG CTG AAA CCG GGC CGT AGC CCG CTG | 210 |
| Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys Pro Gly Arg Ser Pro Leu |     |
| 60 65 70  |     |
| CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG TGC AAC ATG TAC | 252 |
| Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu Cys Asn Met Tyr |     |
| 75 80   |     |
| AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG CAC TAT GGC TCC | 294 |
| Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr Gly Ser |     |
| 85 90 95  |     |
| CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG GAT GAA AAC CCG | 336 |
| Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn Pro |     |
| 100 105 110   |     |
| GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC CCG CGT ACC CCG | 378 |
| Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr Pro |     |
| 115 120 125   |     |
| CCG CCG TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG TCC CTG AGC CGT | 420 |
| Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Arg |     |
| 130 135 140   |     |
| TTC AGC TGG GGC GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG GGC TTC GGT TAC | 462 |
| Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly Tyr |     |
| 145 150   |     |

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| GGC | GGC | CGT | GCG | TCC | GAC | TAT | AAA | TCT | GCT | CAC | AAA | GGC | TTC | 504 |
| Gly | Gly | Arg | Ala | Ser | Asp | Tyr | Lys | Ser | Ala | His | Lys | Gly | Phe |     |
| 155 |     |     |     |     | 160 |     |     |     |     | 165 |     |     |     |     |
| AAA | GGC | GTG | GAT | GCC | CAG | GGT | ACC | TTG | TCC | AAA | ATT | TTC | AAA | 546 |
| Lys | Gly | Val | Asp | Ala | Gln | Gly | Thr | Leu | Ser | Lys | Ile | Phe | Lys |     |
| 170 |     |     |     |     |     | 175 |     |     |     |     | 180 |     |     |     |
| CTG | GGC | GGC | CGT | GAT | AGC | CGT | TCT | GGC | TCT | CCG | ATG | GCT | AGA | 588 |
| Leu | Gly | Gly | Arg | Asp | Ser | Arg | Ser | Gly | Ser | Pro | Met | Ala | Arg |     |
| 185 |     |     |     |     |     |     | 190 |     |     |     | 200 |     |     |     |
| CGT | CAT | CAC | CAT | CAC | CAT | CAC | TAA |     |     |     |     |     |     | 612 |
| Arg | His | His | His | His | His | His |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|     |     |     |     | 205 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 612 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA to mRNA

- (A) DESCRIPTION: MBP+x2Ser81/bact.

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ATG | GCG | TCT | CAG | AAA | CGT | CCG | TCC | CAG | CGT | CAC | GGC | TCC | AAA | 42  |
| Met | Ala | Ser | Gln | Lys | Arg | Pro | Ser | Gln | Arg | His | Gly | Ser | Lys |     |
| 1   |     |     |     | 5   |     |     |     |     | 10  |     |     |     |     |     |
| TAC | CTG | GCC | ACC | GCC | AGC | ACC | ATG | GAC | CAT | GCC | CGT | CAT | GGC | 84  |
| Tyr | Leu | Ala | Thr | Ala | Ser | Thr | Met | Asp | His | Ala | Arg | His | Gly |     |
| 15  |     |     |     | 20  |     |     |     |     | 25  |     |     |     |     |     |
| TTC | CTG | CCG | CGT | CAC | CGT | GAC | ACC | GGC | ATC | CTG | GAC | TCC | ATC | 126 |
| Phe | Leu | Pro | Arg | His | Arg | Asp | Thr | Gly | Ile | Leu | Asp | Ser | Ile |     |
| 30  |     |     |     |     | 35  |     |     |     | 40  |     |     |     |     |     |
| GGC | CGC | TTC | TTC | GGC | GGT | GAC | CGT | GGT | GCG | CCG | AAA | CGT | GGC | 168 |
| Gly | Arg | Phe | Phe | Gly | Gly | Asp | Arg | Gly | Ala | Pro | Lys | Arg | Gly |     |
| 45  |     |     |     |     | 50  |     |     |     |     |     | 55  |     |     |     |
| TCT | GGC | AAA | GTG | CCG | TGG | CTG | AAA | CCG | GGC | CGT | AGC | CCG | CTG | 210 |
| Ser | Gly | Lys | Val | Pro | Trp | Leu | Lys | Pro | Gly | Arg | Ser | Pro | Leu |     |
|     |     |     | 60  |     |     |     | 65  |     |     |     |     |     | 70  |     |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG TCG AAC ATG TAC<br>Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu Ser Asn Met Tyr | 252 |
| 75<br>80   |     |
| AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG CAC TAT GGC TCC<br>Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr Gly Ser | 294 |
| 85<br>90<br>95   |     |
| CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG GAT GAA AAC CCG<br>Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn Pro | 336 |
| 100<br>105<br>110  |     |
| GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC CCG CGT ACC CCG<br>Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr Pro | 378 |
| 115<br>120<br>125  |     |
| CCG CCG TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG TCC CTG AGC CGT<br>Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Arg | 420 |
| 130<br>135<br>140  |     |
| TTC AGC TGG GGC GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG GGC TTC GGT TAC<br>Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly Tyr | 462 |
| 145<br>150<br>155  |     |
| GGC GGC CGT GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCT GCT CAC AAA GGC TTC<br>Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala His Lys Gly Phe | 504 |
| 160<br>165<br>170  |     |
| AAA GGC GTG GAT GCC CAG GGT ACC TTG TCC AAA ATT TTC AAA<br>Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Phe Lys | 546 |
| 175<br>180<br>185  |     |
| CTG GGC GGC CGT GAT AGC CGT TCT GGC TCT CCG ATG GCT AGA<br>Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro Met Ala Arg | 588 |
| 190<br>195   |     |
| CGT CAT CAC CAT CAC CAT CAC TAA<br>Arg His His His His His His   | 612 |
| 200  |     |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 534 base pairs

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Double

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA to mRNA

(A) DESCRIPTION: Human 18.5 kDa form of MBP

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CAT ATG GCG TCA CAG AAG AGA CCC TCC CAG AGG CAC GGA TCC<br>His Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser<br>1 5 10      | 42  |
| AAG TAC CTG GCC ACA GCA AGT ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC AGG CAT<br>Lys Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His<br>15 20 25    | 84  |
| GGC TTC CTC CCA AGG CAC AGA GAC ACG GGC ATC CTT GAC TCC<br>Gly Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser<br>30 35 40    | 126 |
| ATC GGG GCG TTC TTT GGC GGT GAC AGG GGT GCG CCA AAG CGG<br>Ile Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg<br>45 50 55    | 168 |
| GGC TCT GGC AAG GAC TCA CAC CAC CCG GCA AGA ACT GCT CAC<br>Gly Ser Gly Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His<br>60 65       | 210 |
| TAT GGC TCC CTG CCC CAG AAG TCA CAC GGC CGG ACC CAA GAT<br>Tyr Gly Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp<br>70 75 80    | 252 |
| GAA AAC CCC GTA GTC CAC TTC TTC AAG AAC ATT GTG ACG CCT<br>Glu Asn Pro Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro<br>85 90 95    | 294 |
| CGC ACA CCA CCC CCG TCG CAG GGA AAG GGG AGA GGA CTG TCC<br>Arg Thr Pro Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser<br>100 105 110 | 336 |
| CTG AGC AGA TTT AGC TGG GGG GCC GAA GGC CAG AGA CCA GGA<br>Leu Ser Arg Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly<br>115 120 125 | 378 |
| TTT GGC TAC GGA GGC AGA GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCG GCT CAC<br>Phe Gly Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala His<br>130 135     | 420 |
| AAG GGA TTC AAG GGA GTC GAT GCC CAG GGC ACG CTT TCC AAA<br>Lys Gly Phe Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser Lys<br>140 145 150 | 462 |
| ATT TTT AAG CTG GGA GGA AGA GAT AGT CGC TCT GGA TCA CCC<br>Ile Phe Lys Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro<br>155 160 165 | 504 |
| ATG GCT AGA GCG TAA<br>Met Ala Arg Arg<br>170   | 519 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 130 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 1

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| GGAATCCGT AAGGAGGTAT AGCATATGGC GTCTCAGAAA CGTCCGTCCC  | 50  |
| AGCGTCACGG CTCCTAATAC CTGGCCACCG CCAGCACCAT GGACCATGCC | 100 |
| CGTCATGGCT TCCTGCCCGG TCACCGTGAC                       | 130 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 129 bases

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Single

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 2

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| GACGGCAGCG GGCTACGGCC CGGTTTCAGC CACGGCACTT TGCCAGAGCC | 50  |
| ACGTTTCGCG GCACCACGGT CACCGCCGAA GAAGCGGCCG ATGAGTCCA  | 100 |
| GGATGCCCGT GTCACGGTGA CGCGGCAGG                        | 129 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 133 bases

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Single

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 3

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| CCGGGCCGTGA GCCCGCTGCC GTCTCATGCC CGTAGCCAGC CGGGCCTGTG | 50  |
| CAACATGTAC AAAGACTCCC ACCACCCGGC TCGTACCGCG CACTATGGCT  | 100 |
| CCCTGCCGCA GAAATCCAC GGGCGTACCC AGG                     | 133 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 131 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 4

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| CGGCGCCCCA GCTGAAACGG CTCAGGGACA GGCCACGGCC TTTGCCCTGA | 50  |
| GACGGCGCG GGGTACGCG GGTACAATG TTTTGAAGA AGTGCACCAC     | 100 |
| CGGGTTTTC TCCTGGGTAC GGCCGTGGGA T                      | 131 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 119 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 5

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| GCCGTTTCAG CTGGGGCGCC GAAGGCCAGC GTCCGGCTT CGGCTACGGC  | 50  |
| GGCCGTGCGT CCGACTATAA ATCTGCTCAC AAAGGCTTCA AAGGCGTGGA | 100 |
| TGCCCAGGGC ACCCTGTCC                                   | 119 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 111 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer oligonucleotide 6
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

```

CCCCAAGCTT ATTAGTGATG GTGATGGTGA TGACGTCTAG CCATCGGAGA   50
GCCAGAACGG CTATCACGGC CGCCCAGTTT GAAAATTTTG GACAGGGTGC   100
CCTGGGCATC C                                     111

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 4059 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic Acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Circular
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid
  - (A) DESCRIPTION: Apex-1 Eukaryotic Expression Vector

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

```

ACGCGTTGAC ATGATTATT GACTAGTTAT TAATAGTAAT CAATTACGGG   50
GTCATTAGTT CATAGCCCAT ATATGGAGTT CCGCGTTACA TAACTACGG   100
TAAATGGCCC CGCCTGGCTG ACCGCCCAAC GACCCCGGCC CATTGACGTC   150
AATAATGACG TATGTTCCCA TAGTAACGCC AATAGGGACT TTCCATTGAC   200
GTCAATGGGT GGAATATTTA CGGTAAACTG CCCACTTGGC AGTACATCAA   250
GTGTATCATA TGCCAAGTAC GCCCCCTATT GACGTCAATG ACGGTAAATG   300
GCCCGCCTGG CATTATGCCC AGTACATGAC CTTATGGGAC TTTCTACTTT   350
GGCAGTACAT CTACGTATTA GTCATCGCTA TTACCATGGT GATGCGGTTT   400

```

|   |      |
|---|------|
| TGGCAGTACA TCAATGGGCG TGGATAGCGG TTTGACTCAC GGGGATTTC   | 450  |
| AAGTCTCCAC CCCATTGACG TCAATGGGAG TTTGTTTGG CACCAAAATC   | 500  |
| AACGGGACTT TCCAAAATGT CGTAACAAC TCGCCCCATT GACGCCAAATG  | 550  |
| GGCGGTAGGC GTGTACGGTG GGAGGTCTAT ATAAGCAGAG CTCGTTTAGT  | 600  |
| GAACCGTCAG AATTCGTGTG GGCTCGCGGT TGATTACAAA CTCTTCGCGG  | 650  |
| TCTTTCCAGT ACTCTTGGA TCGGAAACCG TCGGCCTCCG AACGGTACTC   | 700  |
| GCCACCCGAG GGACCTGAGC GAGTCCGCAT CGACCGGATC GGAAAACCTC  | 750  |
| TCGACTGTTG GGGTGAGTAC TCCCTCTCAA AAGCGGGCAT GACTTCTGCG  | 800  |
| CTAAGATTGT CAGTTTCCAA AAACGAGGAG GATTGATAT TCACCTGGCC   | 850  |
| CGCGGTGATG CCTTTGAGGG TGGCCGCGTC CATCTGGTCA GAAAAGACAA  | 900  |
| TCTTTTGTG GTCAAGCTTG AGGTGTGGCA GGCTTGAGAT CTGGCCATAC   | 950  |
| ACTTGAGTGA CAATGACATC CACTTGCCT TTCTCTCCAC AGGTGTCCAC   | 1000 |
| TCCCAGGTCC AACTGCAAGT CGACCGGCTT GGTACCGAGC TCGGATCCAC  | 1050 |
| TAGTAACGGC CGCCAGTGTG CTGGAATTCT GCAGATATCC ATCACACTGG  | 1100 |
| CGGCGCTCG AGCATGCATC TAGAACTTGT TTATTGCAGC TTATAATGGT   | 1150 |
| TACAAATAAA GCAATAGCAT CACAAATTC ACAATAAAG CATTTTTTTC    | 1200 |
| ACTGCAITCT AGTTGTGGTT TGTCCAAACT CATCAATGTA TCTTATCATG  | 1250 |
| TCTGGATCGA TCCC GCCATG GTATCAACGC CATATTTCTA TTTACAGTAG | 1300 |
| GGACCTCTTC GTTGTGTAGG TACCGCTGTA TTCCTAGGGA AATAGTAGAG  | 1350 |
| GCACCTTGAA CTGTCTGCAT CAGCCATATA GCCCCGCTG TCGACTTAC    | 1400 |
| AAACACAGGC ACGTACTGA CAAACCCATA CACCTCCTCT GAAATACCCA   | 1450 |
| TAGTTGCTAG GGCTGTCTCC GAACTCATTA CACCTCCAA AGTCAGAGCT   | 1500 |
| GTAATTTGCG CATCAAGGGC AGCGAGGGCT TCTCCAGATA AAATAGCTTC  | 1550 |
| TGCCGAGAGT CCCGTAAGGG TAGACACTTC AGCTAATCCC TCGATGAGGT  | 1600 |
| CTACTAGAAT AGTCAGTCCG GCTCCCATTT TGAAAATPCA CTTACTTGAT  | 1650 |
| CAGCTTCAGA AGATGGCGGA GGGCCTCCAA CACAGTAATT TTCCTCCCGA  | 1700 |
| CTCTTAAAT AGAAAATGTC AAGTCAGTTA AGCAGGAAGT GGAATACTG    | 1750 |
| ACGCAGCTGG CCGTGGGACA TCCTCTTTTA ATTAGTTGCT AGGCAACGCC  | 1800 |
| CTCCAGAGGG CGTGTGGTTT TGCAAGAGGA AGCAAAAGCC TCTCCACCCA  | 1850 |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| GGCCTAGAAT GTTCCACCC AATCATTACT ATGACAACAG CTGTTTTTTT  | 1900 |
| TAGTATTAAG CAGAGGCCGG GGACCCCTGG GCCCGCTTAC TCTGGAGAAA | 1950 |
| AAGAAGAGAG GCATGTGTA GGCCTCCAGA GGCAACTGT CAAAACAGGA   | 2000 |
| CTGCTTCTAT TTCTGTCACA CTGTCTGGCC CTGTCAACAG GTCCAGCACC | 2050 |
| TCCATACCCC CTTTAATAAG CAGTTTGGGA ACGGGTGGCG GTCTTACTCC | 2100 |
| GCCCATCCCG CCCCTAACTC CGCCAGTTC CGCCCATCT CCGCCCCATG   | 2150 |
| GCTGACTAAT TTTTTTTATT TATGCAGAG CCGAGGCCCG CTCGGCCTCT  | 2200 |
| GAGCTATTCC AGAAGTAGTG AGGAGGCTTT TTTGGAGGCC TAGGCTTTTG | 2250 |
| CAAAAAGGAG CTCCCAGCAA AAGGCCAGGA ACCGTAAAAA GGCCGCGTTG | 2300 |
| CTGGCGTTTT TCCATAGGCT CCGCCCCCTT GACGAGCATC ACAAAAATCG | 2350 |
| ACGCTCAAGT CAGAGGTGGC GAAACCCGAC AGGACTATAA AGATACCAGG | 2400 |
| CGTTTCCCCC TGGAAGCTCC CTCGTGCGCT CTCCTGTTCC GACCCTGCCG | 2450 |
| CTTACCGGAT ACCTGTCCGC CTTTCTCCCT TCGGGAAGCG TGGCGCTTTC | 2500 |
| TCAATGCTCA CGCTGTAGGT ATCTCAGTTC GGTGTAGGTC GTTCGCTCCA | 2550 |
| AGCTGGGCTG TGTGCACGAA CCCCCCGTTC AGCCCGACCG CTGCGCCTTA | 2600 |
| TCCGGTAACT ATCGTCTGA GTCCAACCCG GTAAGACAG ACTTATCGCC   | 2650 |
| ACTGGCAGCA GCCACTGGTA ACAGGATTAG CAGAGCGAGG TATGTAGGCG | 2700 |
| GTGCTACAGA GTTCTTGAAG TGGTGGCCTA ACTACGGCTA CACTAGAAGG | 2750 |
| ACAGTATTTG GTATCTGCGC TCTGCTGAAG CCAGTTACCT TCGGAAAAAG | 2800 |
| AGTTGGTAGC TCTTGATCCG GCAAACAAAC CACCGCTGGT AGCGGTGGTT | 2850 |
| TTTTTGTTTG CAAGCAGCAG ATTACGCGCA GAAAAAAGG ATCTCAAGAA  | 2900 |
| GATCCTTTGA TCTTTTCTAC GGGGTCTGAC GCTCAGTGA ACGAAAACCTC | 2950 |
| ACGTTAAGGG ATTTTGGTCA TGAGATTATC AAAAAGGATC TTCACCTAGA | 3000 |
| TCCTTTTAA TTAATAATGA AGTTTAAAT CAATCTAAAG TATATATGAG   | 3050 |
| TAAACTTGGT CTGACAGTTA CCAATGCTTA ATCAGTGAGG CACCTATCTC | 3100 |
| AGCGATCTGT CTATTTCGTT CATCCATAGT TGCCTGACTC CCCGTCGFGT | 3150 |
| AGATACTAC GATACGGGAG GGCCTACCAT CTGGCCCCAG TGCTGCAATG  | 3200 |
| ATACCGCGAG ACCCAGCCTC ACCGGCTCCA GATTTATCAG CAATAAACCA | 3250 |
| GCCAGCCGGA AGGGCCGAGC GCAGAAGTGG TCCTGCAACT TTATCCGCCT | 3300 |
| CCATCCAGTC TATTAATTGT TGCCGGGAAG CTAGAGTAAG TAGTTGCGCA | 3350 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| GTTAATAGTT TGC GCAACGT TGT TGC CATT GCTACAGGCA TCGTGGTGTG | 3400 |
| ACGCTCGTCG TTTGGTATGG CTTTCATCAG CTC CGGTTC CAACGATCAA    | 3450 |
| GCGGAGTTAC ATGATCCCC ATGTTGTGCA AAAAAGCGGT TAGTCCTTC      | 3500 |
| GGTCCTCCGA TCGTTGTCAG AAGTAAGTTG GCCGCAGTGT TATCACTCAT    | 3550 |
| GGTTATGGCA GCACTGCATA ATTCTCTTAC TGT CATGCCA TCCGTAAGAT   | 3600 |
| GCTTTTCTGT GACTGGTGA G TACTCAACCA AGTCATTCTG AGAATAGTGT   | 3650 |
| ATGCGGCGAC CGAGTTGCTC TTGCCCGGCG TCAATACGGG ATAATACCGC    | 3700 |
| GCCACATAGC AGAACTTTAA AAGTGCTCAT CATTGGAAAA CGTCTCTCGG    | 3750 |
| GCGGAAAACT CTC AAGGATC TTACCGCTGT TGAGATCCAG TTCGATGTAA   | 3800 |
| CCCACTCGTG CACCCAAC TG ATCTTCAGCA TCTTTTACTT TCACGAGCGT   | 3850 |
| TTCTGGGTGA GCAAAAACAG GAAGGCAAAA TGCCGCAAAA AAGGGAATAA    | 3900 |
| GGCGGACACG GAAATGTTGA ATACTCATAC TCTTCCTTTT TCAATATTAT    | 3950 |
| TGAAGCATT ATCAGGGTTA TTGTCTCATG AGCGGATACA TATTTGAATG     | 4000 |
| TATTTAGAAA AATAAACAAA TAGGGGTTC GCGCACATTT CCCCAGAAAAG    | 4050 |
| TGCCACCTG   | 4059 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 8540 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic Acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Circular

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: Apex-3P Eukaryotic  
Expression Vector

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| GTGACCAATA CAAAACAAA GCGCCCTCG TACCAGCGAA GAAGGGGCAG   | 50  |
| AGATGCCGTA GTCAGGTTTA GTTCGTCCG CGCGGGGGA TCTGTATGGT   | 100 |
| GCACTCTCAG TACAATCTGC TCTGATGCCG CATAGTTAAG CCAGTATCTG | 150 |
| CTCCCTGCTT GTGTGTTGA GGTGCTGAG TAGTGCGCA GCAAAATTTA    | 200 |
| AGCTACAACA AGGCAAGGCT TGACCGACAA TTGCATGAAG AATCTGCTTA | 250 |



GGGTTAGCGG TTTTGGCGTG CTTCGCGATG TACGGGCCAG ATATACGCGT 300  
 TGACATTGAT TATTGACTAG TTATTAATAG TAATCAATTA CCGGGTCATT 350  
 AGTTCATAGC CCATATATGG AGTTCGCGGT TACATAACTT ACGGTAAATG 400  
 GCGCGCCTGG CTGACCGCCC AACGACCCCC GCCCATGAC GTCAATAATG 450  
 ACGTATGTTT CCATAGTAAC GCCAATAGGG ACTTTCATT GACGTCAATG 500  
 GGTGGACTAT TTACGGTAAA CTGCCCACTT GGCAGTACAT CAAGTGTATC 550  
 ATATGCCAAG TACGCCCCCT ATTGACGTCA ATGACGGTAA ATGGCCCGCC 600  
 TGGCAITATG CCCAGTACAT GACCTTATGG GACTTTCCTA CTTGGCAGTA 650  
 CATCTACGTA TTAGTCATCG CTATTACCAT GGTGATGCGG TTTTGGCAGT 700  
 ACATCAATGG GCGTGGATAG CGGTTTGACT CACGGGGATT TCCAAGTCTC 750  
 CACCCCATTG ACGTCAATGG GAGTTTGT TTGCCACAAA ATCAACGGGA 800  
 CTTTCCAAAA TGTGTAACA ACTCGCCCC ATTGACGCAA ATGGGCGGTA 850  
 GCGGTGTACG GTGGGAGGTC TATATAAGCA GAGTCGTTT AGTGAACCGT 900  
 CAGAATCTG TTGGGCTCGC GGTGATTAC AAACCTCTCG CGGTCTTTC 950  
 AGTACTCTTG GATCGGAAAC CCGTCGGCCT CGGAACGGTA CTCGCCACC 1000  
 GAGGGACCTG AGCGAGTCCG CATCGACCGG ATCGGAAAC CTCTCGACTG 1050  
 TTGGGGTGAG TACTCCCTCT CAAAAGCGGG CATGACTTCT GCCTAAGAT 1100  
 TGTCACTTC CAAAACGAG GAGGATTGA TATTCACCTG GCCCGCGTG 1150  
 ATGCCTTTGA GGTGGGCGC GTCCATCTGG TCAGAAAAGA CAATCTTTTT 1200  
 GTGTCAAGC TTGAGGTGTG GCAGGCTTGA GATCTGGCCA TACACTTGAG 1250  
 TGACAATGAC ATCCACTTTG CCTTCTCTC CACAGGTGTC CACTCCCAGG 1300  
 TCCAAGTGA GGTGACCGG CTGGGTACG AGCTCGGATC CTCTAGAGTC 1350  
 GACCTGCAGG CATGCAAGCT TGGCACTGGC CGTCGTTTTA CAACGTCGTG 1400  
 ACTGGGAAAA CCTGGCGTT ACCCAACTTA ATCGCCTTGC AGCACATCCC 1450  
 CCTTTCGCCA GCTGGCGTAA TAGCGAAGG GCCCGCACCG ATCCAGACAT 1500  
 GATAAGATAC ATTGATGAGT TTGGACAAAC CAACTAGA ATGCAAGTGA 1550  
 AAAATGCTT TATTTGTGAA ATTTGTGATG CTATTGCTTT ATTTGTAACC 1600  
 ATTATAAGCT GCAATAAACA AGTTAACAAC AACAATTGCA TTCATTTTAT 1650  
 GTTTCAGGTT CAGGGGAGG TGTGGGAGGT TTTTAAAGC AAGTAAACC 1700

TCTACAAATG TGGTATGGCT GATTATGATC CCCAGGAAGC TCCTCTGTGT 1750  
 CCTCATAAAC CCTAACCTCC TCTACTTGAG AGGACATTC AATCATAGGC 1800  
 TGCCCCATCCA CCCTCTGTGT CCTCCTGTGA ATTAGGTCAC TTAACAAAAA 1850  
 GGAAATTGGG TAGGGGTTTT TCACAGACCG CTTTCTAAGG GTAATTTTAA 1900  
 AATATCTGGG AAGTCCCTTC CACTGCTGTG TTCCAGAAGT GTTGGTAAAC 1950  
 AGCCCCACAA TGTCACAGC AGAAACATAC AAGCTGTCAG CTTTGACACAA 2000  
 GGGCCCAACA CCTGCTCAT CAAGAAGCAC TGTGGTTCCT GTGTAGTAA 2050  
 TGTGCAAAAC AGGAGGCACA TTTTCCCCAC CTGTGTAGGT TCCAAAATAT 2100  
 CTAGTGTITT CATTTTTACT TGGATCAGGA ACCCAGCACT CCACTGGATA 2150  
 AGCATTATCC TTATCCAAAA CAGCCTTGTG GTCAGTGTTC ATCTGCTGAC 2200  
 TGTCAACTGT AGCATTTTTT GGGGTTACAG TTTGAGCAGG ATATTGTGTC 2250  
 CTGTAGTTTG CTAACACACC CTGCAGCTCC AAAGGTTCCC CACCAACAGC 2300  
 AAAAAATGA AAATTTGACC CTTGAATGGG TTTTCCAGCA CCATTTTCAT 2350  
 GAGTTTTTTG TGTCCCTGAA TGCAAGTTTA ACATAGCAGT TACCCCAATA 2400  
 ACCTCAGTTT TAACAGTAAC AGCTTCCCAC ATCAAAATAT TTCCACAGGT 2450  
 TAAGTCCTCA TTGTAGAAT TCGCCAGCAC AGTGGTCGAC CCTGTGGATG 2500  
 TGTGTCACTT AGGGTGTGGA AAGTCCCAG GCTCCCCAGC AGGCAGAAGT 2550  
 ATGCAAAGCA TGCATCTCAA TTAGTCAGCA ACCAGGTGTG GAAAGTCCCC 2600  
 AGGCTCCCCA GCAGGCAGAA GTATGCAAAG CATGCATCTC AATTAGTCAG 2650  
 CAACCATAGT CCCGCCCTTA ACTCCGCCCA TCCCGCCCTT AACTCCGCCC 2700  
 AGTTCGCCCC ATTCTCGGCC CCATGGCTGA CTAATTTTTT TTATTATATG 2750  
 AGAGGCCGAG GCCGCCTCGG CCTCTGAGCT ATTCCAGAAG TAGTGAGGAG 2800  
 GCTTTTTTGG AGGCCTAGGC TTTTGCAAAA GCTTACCATG ACCGAGTACA 2850  
 AGCCACGGT GCGCTCGCC ACCCGCGAGC ACGTCCCCCG GCGCGTACGC 2900  
 ACCCTCGCG CCGCGTTCGC CGACTACCCC GCCACGCGCC ACACCGTCGA 2950  
 CCGGACCGC CACATCGAGC GGGTCACCGA GCTGCAAGAA CTCTTCTCA 3000  
 CGCGCTCGG GCTCGACATC GGCAAGGTGT GGGTCGCGGA CGACGGCGCC 3050  
 GCGGTGGCGG TCTGGACCAC GCCGGAGAGC GTCGAAGCGG GGGCGGTGTT 3100  
 CGCCGAGATC GGCCCCGCA TGCCCGAGTT GAGCGGTTCC CGGCTGGCCG 3150  
 CGCAGCAACA GATGGAAGGC CTCCTGGCGC CGCACCGGCC CAAGGAGCCC 3200

GCGTGGTTCC TGGCCACCGT CGGCGTCTCG CCCGACCACC AGGGCAAGGG 3250  
TCTGGGCAGC GCCGTCGTGC TCCCCGGAGT GGAGGCGGCC GAGCGCGCCG 3300  
GGGTGCCCGC CTTCTGGAG ACCTCCGCGC CCCGCAACCT CCCCTTCTAC 3350  
GAGCGGCTCG GCTTCACCGT CACCGCGAC GTCGAGTGCC CGAAGGACCG 3400  
CGCGACCTGG TGATGACCC GCAAGCCCGG TGCCTGACGC CCGCCCCACG 3450  
ACCCGACGCG CCCGACCGAA AGGAGCGCAC GACCCCATGC ATCGATAAAA 3500  
TAAAAGATTT TATTTAGTCT CCAGAAAAAG GGGGAATGA AAGACCCAC 3550  
CTGTAGGTTT GGCAAGCTAG AACTTGTTTA TTGCAGCTTA TAATGGTTAC 3600  
AATAAAGCA ATAGCATCAC AAATTTCACA AATAAGCAT TTTTTTCACT 3650  
GCATTCTAGT TGTGGTTTGT CCAAATCAT CAATGTATCT TATCATGTCT 3700  
GGATCGATCC CGCCATGGTA TCAACGCCAT ATTCTATTI ACAGTAGGGA 3750  
CCTCTTCGTT GTGTAGGTAC CCCGGGTTG AAATCGAAT CGCCAATGAC 3800  
AAGACGCTGG GCGGGGTTG TGTCACTATA GAACTAAAGA CATGCAATA 3850  
TATTTCTTCC GGGGACACCG CCAGCAAACG CGAGCAACGG GCCACGGGA 3900  
TGAAGCAGCC CGCGGCACC TCGCTAACGG ATTCACCACT CCAAGAATTG 3950  
GAGCCAATCA ATTCTTGGG AGAACTGTGA ATGCGCAAC CAACCTTGG 4000  
CAGAACATAT CCATCGCGTC CGCCATCTCC AGCAGCGCA CGCGGCGCAT 4050  
CTCGGGGCGG ACGCGCTGGG CTACGTCTTG CTGGCGTTG CGACGCGAGG 4100  
CTGGATGGCC TTCCCCATTA TGATTCTTCT CGCTTCCGGC GGCATCGGGA 4150  
TGCCCGGTT GCAGGCCATG CTGTCCAGGC AGGTAGATGA CGACCATCAG 4200  
GGACAGCTTC AAGGATCGCT CGCGGCTCTT ACCAGCGCCA GCAAAGGCC 4250  
AGGAACCGTA AAAAGGCCG GTTCTGGCG TTTTCCATA GGCTCCGCCC 4300  
CCCTGACGAG CATCACAAA ATCGACGCTC AAGTCAGAG TGCGGAAACC 4350  
CGACAGGACT ATAAAGATAC CAGGCGTTT CCCCTGGAAG CTCCTCGTG 4400  
CGCTCTCCTG TTCCGACCCT GCGGCTTACC GGATACCTGT CCGCCTTCT 4450  
CCCTTCGGGA AGCGTGGCG TTTCTCATAG CTCACGCTGT AGGTATCTCA 4500  
GTTGCGTGA GGTGTTTGG TCCAAGCTGG GCTGTGTGA CGAACCCCC 4550  
GTTACGCCCC ACCGCTGGC CTTATCCGGT AACTATCGTC TTGAGTCAA 4600  
CCCGTAAGA CACGACTTAT CGCCACTGGC AGCAGCCACT GGTAACAGGA 4650

TTAGCAGAGC GAGGTATGTA GCGGTGCTA CAGAGTTCCT GAAGTGGTGG 4700  
 CCTAACTACG GCTACACTAG AAGGACAGTA TTTGGTATCT GCGCTCTGCT 4750  
 GAAGCCAGTT ACCTTCGGAA AAAGAGTTGG TAGCTCTGA TCCGGCAAAC 4800  
 AAACCACCGC TGGTAGCGGT GGTTTTTTTG TTTGCAAGCA GCAGATTACG 4850  
 CGCAGAAAAA AAGGATCTCA AGAAGATCCT TTGATCTTTT CTACGGGGTC 4900  
 TGACGCTCAG TGGAAACGAA ACTCACGTTA AGGGATTTTG GTCATGAGAT 4950  
 TATCAAAAAG GATCTTCACC TAGATCCTTT TAAATTAAAA ATGAAGTTTT 5000  
 AAATCAATCT AAAGTATATA TGAGTAACT TGGTCTGACA GTTACCAATG 5050  
 CTTAATCAGT GAGGCACCTA TCTCAGCGAT CTGTCTATTT CGTTCATCCA 5100  
 TAGTTGCGCTG ACTCCCGCTC GTGTAGATAA CTACGATACG GGAGGGCTTA 5150  
 CCATCTGGCC CCAGTGTCTG AATGATACCG CGAGACCCAC GCTCACCGGC 5200  
 TCCAGATTTA TCAGCAATAA ACCAGCCAGC CGGAAGGGCC GAGCGCAGAA 5250  
 GTGGTCTGCG AACTTTATCC GCCTCCATCC AGTCTATTA TGTGTGCCGG 5300  
 GAAGCTAGAG TAAGTAGTTC GCCAGTTAAT AGTTTGCGCA ACGTTGTTGC 5350  
 CATTGCTGCA GGCATCGTGG TGTCACGCTC GTCGTTTGGT ATGGCTTCAT 5400  
 TCAGCTCCGG TTCCCAACGA TCAAGCGGAG TTACATGATC CCCCATGTTG 5450  
 TGCAAAAAG CGGTTAGCTC CTTCGCTCCT CCGATCGTTG TCAGAAGTAA 5500  
 GTTGCGCGCA GTGTTATCAC TCATGTTTAT GGCAGCACTG CATAATTCTC 5550  
 TTA CTGTGTCAT GCCATCCGTA AGATGCTTTT CTGTGACTGG TGAGTACTCA 5600  
 ACCAAGTCAT TCTGAGAATA GTGTATGCGG CGACCGAGTT GCTCTTGCCC 5650  
 GCGGTCAACA CGGGATAATA CCGCGCCACA TAGCAGAACT TTAAGTGC 5700  
 TCATCATTGG AAAACGTTCT TCGGGGCGAA AACTCTCAAG GATCTTACCG 5750  
 CTGTTGAGAT CCAGTTCGAT GTAACCCACT CGTGACCCCA ACTGATCTTC 5800  
 AGCATCTTTT ACTTTCACCA CGGTTTCTGG GTGAGCAAAA ACAGGAAGGC 5850  
 AAAATGCCGC AAAAAAGGGA ATAAGGCGCA CACGGAATG TTGAATATCT 5900  
 ATACTCTTCC TTTTTCATAA TTATTGAAGC ATTTATCAGG GTTATTGTCT 5950  
 CATGAGCGGA TACATATTTG AATGTATTTA GAAAAATAA CAAATAGGGG 6000  
 TTCCGCGCAC ATTCCCCGA AAAGTGCCAC CTGACGTCTA AGAAACCATT 6050  
 ATTATCATGA CATTAACCTA TAAAAATAGG CGTATCACGA GGCCCTTTTCG 6100  
 TCTTCAAGAA TTCTCATGTT TGACAGCTTA TCGTAGACAT CATGCGTGCT 6150

GTGTGGTGAT TTCTGGCCAT CTGTCTTGTC ACCATTTTCG TCCTCCCAAC 6200  
ATGGGGCAAT TGGGCATACC CATGTTGTCA CGTCACTCAG CTCGCGCTC 6250  
AACACCTTCT CGCGTTGGAA AACATTAGCG ACATTTACCT GGTGAGCAAT 6300  
CAGACATGCG ACGGCTTTAG CCTGGCCTCC TTAAATTCAC CTAAGAATGG 6350  
GAGCAACCAG CAGGAAAAGG ACAAGCAGCG AAAATTCACG CCCCTTGGG 6400  
AGGTGGCGGC ATATGCAAAG GATAGCACTC CCACTCTACT ACTGGGTATC 6450  
ATATGCTGAC TGTATATGCA TGAGGATAGC ATATGCTACC CGGATACAGA 6500  
TTAGGATAGC ATATACTACC CAGATATAGA TTAGGATAGC ATATGCTACC 6550  
CAGATATAGA TTAGGATAGC CTATGCTACC CAGATATAAA TTAGGATAGC 6600  
ATATACTACC CAGATATAGA TTAGGATAGC ATATGCTACC CAGATATAGA 6650  
TTAGGATAGC CTATGCTACC CAGATATAGA TTAGGATAGC ATATGCTACC 6700  
CAGATATAGA TTAGGATAGC ATATGCTATC CAGATATTGG GGTAGTATAT 6750  
GCTACCCAGA TATAAATTAG GATAGCATAT ACTACCCTAA TCCTATTAG 6800  
GATAGCATAT GCTACCCGGA TACAGATTAG GATAGCATAT ACTACCCAGA 6850  
TATAGATTAG GATAGCATAT GCTACCCAGA TATAGATTAG GATAGCCTAT 6900  
GCTACCCAGA TATAAATTAG GATAGCATAT ACTACCCAGA TATAGATTAG 6950  
GATAGCATAT GCTACCCAGA TATAGATTAG GATAGCCTAT GCTACCCAGA 7000  
TATAGATTAG GATAGCATAT GCTATCCAGA TATTGGGTA GTATATGCTA 7050  
CCCATGGCAA CATTAGCCCA CCGTGCTCTC AGCGACCTCG TGAATATGAG 7100  
GACCAACAAC CCTGTGCTTG GCGCTCAGCG GCAAGTGTGT GTAATTGTGC 7150  
CTCCAGATCG CAGCAATCGC GCCCCTATCT TGGCCCCGCC ACCTACTTAT 7200  
GCAGGTATTC CCCGGGGTGC CATTAGTGGT TTTGTGGGCA AGTGGTTTGA 7250  
CCGCGTGGT TAGCGGGGT ACAATCAGCC AAGTTATTAC ACCCTTATTT 7300  
TACAGTCCAA AACCAGAGG GCGCGTGTG GGGCTGACGC GTGCCCCAC 7350  
TCCACAATTT CAAAAAAG AGTGGCCACT TGTCTTTGTT TATGGGCCCC 7400  
ATTGGCGTGG AGCCCCGTTT AATTTTCGGG GGTGTTAGAG ACAACCAAGT 7450  
GAGTCCGCTG CTGTCCGCGT CCACTCTCTT TCCCCTTGTT ACAAAATAGAG 7500  
TGTAACAACA TGTTTCACCT GTCTTGGTCC CTGCTGGGA CACATCTTAA 7550  
TAACCCCACT ATCATATTGC ACTAGGATTA TGTGTTGCC ATAGCCATAA 7600

ATTCGTGTGA GATGGACATC CAGTCTTTAC GGCTTGTCCT CACCCCATGG 7650  
ATTTCCTATTG TTAAGATAT TCAGAATGTT TCATTCTTAC ACTAGTATTT 7700  
ATTGCCCAAG GGGTTTGTA GGGTTATATT GGTGTCATAG CACAATGCCA 7750  
CCACTGAACC CCCCCTCCAA ATTTTATTCT GGGGGCGTCA CCTGAAACCT 7800  
TGTTTCGAG CACCTCACAT ACACCTTACT GTTCACAACT CAGCAGTTAT 7850  
TCTATTAGCT AAACGAAGGA GAATGAAGAA GCAGGCGAAG ATTCAGGAGA 7900  
GTCACTGCC CGCTCCTGA TCTTCAGCCA CTGCCCTTGT GACTAAATG 7950  
GTCACTACC CTCGTGGAAT CCTGACCCCA TGTAAATAAA ACCGTGACAG 8000  
CTCATGGGGT GGGAGATATC GCTGTTCCCT AGGACCCCTT TACTAACCT 8050  
AATTCGATAG CATATGCTTC CCGTTGGGTA ACATATGCTA TTGAATTAGG 8100  
GTTAGTCTGG ATAGTATATA CTACTACCCG GGAAGCATAT GCTACCCGTT 8150  
TAGGGTTAAC AAGGGGGCCT TATAAACAAT ATTGCTAATG CCTCTTTAG 8200  
GGTCCGTTA TCGGTAGCTA CACAGGCCCT TCTGATTGAC GTTGGTGTAG 8250  
CCTCCCGTAG TCTTCCTGGG CCCCTGGGAG GTACATGTCC CCCAGCATTG 8300  
GTGTAAGAGC TTCAGCCAAG AGTTACACAT AAAGGCAATG TTGTGTTGCA 8350  
GTCCACAGAC TGCAAGTCT GCTCCAGGAT GAAAGCCACT CAGTGTGGC 8400  
AAATGTGCAC ATCCATTAT AAGGATGTCA ACTACAGTCA GAGAACCCT 8450  
TTGTGTTTGG TCCCCCCCCG TGTACATGT GGAACAGGGC CCAGTTGGCA 8500  
AGTTGTACCA ACCAACTGAA GGGATTACAT GCACTGCCCC 8540

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 22 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer N-terminus of  
hMBP18.5 (MASQKR)

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CATATGGCGT CACAGAAGAG AC

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 26 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: MBP C-terminal (PMARR)  
PCR primer

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GGATCCTTAG CGTCTAGCCA TGGGTG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 36 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: PCR mutagenic Ser 81 primer

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

GTCITTTGTAC ATGTTTCGACA GGCCCGGCTG GCTACG

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 14 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid
- (A) DESCRIPTION: PCR primer for Ser mutagenesis
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

CAGCACCATG GACC

14

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 128 bases
  - (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid
- (A) DESCRIPTION: X2 PCR primer
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| GGTGCGCCAA AGCGGGGCTC TGGCAAGTAA CCCTGGCTAA AGCCGGGCCG | 50  |
| GAGCCCTCTG CCCTCTCATG CCCGAGCCA GCCTGGGCTG TGCAACATGT  | 100 |
| ACAAGGACTC ACACCACCCG GCAAGAAC                         | 128 |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 19 bases
  - (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid
- (A) DESCRIPTION: T7 terminator primer



- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: Yes

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

GCTAGTTATT GCTCAGCGG

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: T7 promoter primer T7PP

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

TAATACGACT CACTATAGGG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 39 bases
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: 3' primer for X2 assembly

- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

GGCTTTAGCC AGGGTACCTT GCCAGAGCCC CGCTTTGGC

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 5248 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: Nucleic Acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Circular  
 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid  
 (A) DESCRIPTION: pET Trc S05/NI  
 prokaryotic expression vector

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

TGGCGAATGG GACGCGCCCT GTAGCGGCGC ATTAAGCGCG GCGGGTGTGG 50  
 TGGTTACGCG CAGCGTGACC GCTACACTTG CCAGCGCCCT AGCGCCCGCT 100  
 CCTTCGCTT TCTTCCCTTC CTTTCTCGCC ACGTTCGCCG GCTTTCCCGG 150  
 TCAAGCTCTA AATCGGGGGC TCCCTTTAGG GTTCCGATT TGTGCTTTAC 200  
 GGCACCTCGA CCCCCAAAAA CTTGATTAGG GTGATGGTTC ACGTAGTGGG 250  
 CCATCGCCCT GATAGACGGT TTTTCGCCCT TTGACGTTGG AGTCCACGTT 300  
 CTTTAATAGT GGACTCTTGT TCCAACTGG AACAACTAC AACCTATCT 350  
 CGGTCTATTC TTTTGATTGA TAAGGGATTT TGCCGATTTC GGCCTATTGG 400  
 TTAAAAAATG AGCTGATTGA ACAAAAAATT AACCGGAAT TTAACAAAT 450  
 ATTAACGTTT ACAATTTCAG GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA 500  
 CCCCTATTGG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG 550  
 AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT 600  
 GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT CGGCGATTTT 650  
 GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT 700  
 GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG 750  
 CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGATT TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA 800  
 GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC 850  
 GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT 900  
 TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA 950  
 GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TCGGCGCAAC 1000  
 TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTTGA 1050  
 CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA 1100  
 ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGCAGCAATG 1150

|            |             |            |            |             |        |            |      |
|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|--------|------------|------|
| GCAACAACGT | TGCGCAAAC   | ATTAAC     | TGGC       | GAAC        | TACTTA | CTCTAGCTTC | 1200 |
| CCGGCAACAA | TTAATAGACT  | GGATGGAGGC | GGATAAAGTT | GCAGGACCAC  |        |            | 1250 |
| TTCTGCGCTC | GGCCCTTCCG  | GCTGGCTGGT | TTATTGCTGA | TAAATCTGGA  |        |            | 1300 |
| GCCGGTGAGC | GTGGGTCTCG  | CGGTATCATT | GCAGCACTGG | GGCCAGATGG  |        |            | 1350 |
| TAAGCCCTCC | CGTATCGTAG  | TTATCTACAC | GACGGGGAGT | CAGGCAACTA  |        |            | 1400 |
| TGGATGAACG | AAATAGACAG  | ATCGCTGAGA | TAGGTGCCTC | ACTGATTAAG  |        |            | 1450 |
| CATTGGTAAC | TGTCAGACCA  | AGTTTACTCA | TATATACTTT | AGATTGATTT  |        |            | 1500 |
| AAAACTTCAT | TTTTAATTTA  | AAAGGATCTA | GGTGAAGATC | CTTTTTTGATA |        |            | 1550 |
| ATCTCATGAC | CAAAATCCCT  | TAACGTGAGT | TTTCGTTCCA | CTGAGCGTCA  |        |            | 1600 |
| GACCCCGTAG | AAAAGATCAA  | AGGATCTTCT | TGAGATCCTT | TTTTTCTCGC  |        |            | 1650 |
| CGTAATCTGC | TGCTTGCAAA  | CAAAAAAACC | ACCGCTACCA | GCGGTGGTTT  |        |            | 1700 |
| GTTTGCGGGA | TCAAGAGCTA  | CCAACTCTTT | TTCCGAAGGT | AACTGGCTTC  |        |            | 1750 |
| AGCAGAGCGC | AGATACCAAA  | TACTGTCTTT | CTAGTGTAGC | CGTAGTTAGG  |        |            | 1800 |
| CCACCACTTC | AAGAACTCTG  | TAGCACCGCC | TACATACCTC | GCTCTGCTAA  |        |            | 1850 |
| TCTGTGTACC | AGTGGCTGCT  | GCCAGTGGCG | ATAAGTCGTG | TCTTACCGGG  |        |            | 1900 |
| TTGGACTCAA | GACGATAGTT  | ACCGGATAAG | GCGCAGCGGT | CGGGCTGAAC  |        |            | 1950 |
| GGGGGGTTGC | TGCACACAGC  | CCAGCTTGGA | GCGAACGACC | TACACCGAAC  |        |            | 2000 |
| TGAGATACCT | ACAGCGTGAG  | CTATGAGAAA | GCGCCACGCT | TCCCGAAGGG  |        |            | 2050 |
| AGAAAGGCGG | ACAGGTATCC  | GGTAAGCGGC | AGGGTCGGAA | CAGGAGAGCG  |        |            | 2100 |
| CACGAGGGAG | CTTCCAGGGG  | GAACGCGCTG | GTATCTTTAT | AGTCCTGTGC  |        |            | 2150 |
| GGTTTCGCCA | CCTCTGACTT  | GAGCGTCGAT | TTTTGTGATG | CTCGTCAGGG  |        |            | 2200 |
| GGGCGGAGCC | TATGGA AAAA | CGCCAGCAAC | GCGGCCTTTT | TACGGTTCCT  |        |            | 2250 |
| GGCCTTTTGC | TGGCCTTTTG  | CTCACATGIT | CTTTCCTGCG | TTATCCCTCG  |        |            | 2300 |
| ATTCTGTGGA | TAACCGTATT  | ACCGCCTTTG | AGTGAGCTGA | TACCGCTCGC  |        |            | 2350 |
| CGCAGCCGAA | CGACCGAGCG  | CAGCGAGTCA | GTGAGCGAGG | AAGCGGAAGA  |        |            | 2400 |
| GCGCTGATG  | CGGTATTTTC  | TCCTTACGCA | TCTGTGCGGT | ATTTCACACC  |        |            | 2450 |
| GCATATATGG | TGCACTCTCA  | GTACAATCTG | CTCTGATGCC | GCATAGTTAA  |        |            | 2500 |
| GCCAGTATAC | ACTCCGCTAT  | CGCTACGTGA | CTGGGTCTAG | GCTGCGCCCC  |        |            | 2550 |
| GACACCCGCC | AACACCCGCT  | GACGCGCCCT | GACGGGCTTG | TCTGTCTCCG  |        |            | 2600 |

|            |            |             |             |             |      |
|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| GCATCCGCTT | ACAGACAAGC | TGTGACCGTC  | TCCGGGAGCT  | GCATGTGTCA  | 2650 |
| GAGGTTTTC  | CCGTCATCAC | CGAAACGCGC  | GAGGCAGCTG  | CGGTAAAGCT  | 2700 |
| CATCAGCGTG | GTCGTGAAGC | GATTCACAGA  | TGTTCTGCCTG | TTTATCCGCG  | 2750 |
| TCCAGCTCGT | TGAGTTTCTC | CAGAAGCGTT  | AATGTCTGGC  | TTCTGATAAA  | 2800 |
| GCGGGCCATG | TTAAGGGCGG | TTTTTCTCTG  | TTTGGTCACT  | GATGCCTCCG  | 2850 |
| TGTAAGGGGG | ATTCTGTTC  | ATGGGGGTAA  | TGATACCGAT  | GAAACGAGAG  | 2900 |
| AGGATGCTCA | CGATACGGGT | TACTGATGAT  | GAACATGCCC  | GGTTACTGGA  | 2950 |
| ACGTTGTGAG | GGTAAACAAC | TGGCGGTATG  | GATGCGGCGG  | GACCAGAGAA  | 3000 |
| AAATCACTCA | GGGTCAATGC | CAGCGCTTCG  | TTAATACAGA  | TGTAGGTGTT  | 3050 |
| CCACAGGGTA | GCCAGCAGCA | TCCTGCGATG  | CAGATCCGGA  | ACATAATGGT  | 3100 |
| GCAGGGCGCT | GACTTCCGCG | TTTCCAGACT  | TTACGAAACA  | CGGAAACCGA  | 3150 |
| AGACCATTCA | TGTTGTTGCT | CAGGTGCGAG  | ACGTTTGTCA  | GCAGCAGTCG  | 3200 |
| CTTCACGTTT | GCTCGCGTAT | CGGTGATTCA  | TTCTGCTAAC  | CAGTAAGGCA  | 3250 |
| ACCCCGCCAG | CCTAGCCGGG | TCCTCAACGA  | CAGGAGCAGC  | ATCATGCGCA  | 3300 |
| CCCGTGGGGC | CGCCATGCCG | GCGATAATGG  | CCTGCTTCTC  | GCCGAAACGT  | 3350 |
| TTGGTGGCGG | GACCAGTGAC | GAAGGCTTGA  | GCGAGGGCGT  | GCAAGATTCC  | 3400 |
| GAATACCGCA | AGCGACAGGC | CGATCATCGT  | CGCGCTCCAG  | CGAAAGCGGT  | 3450 |
| CCTCGCCGAA | AATGACCCAG | AGCGCTGCCG  | GCACTGTGCC  | TACGAGTTGC  | 3500 |
| ATGATAAAGA | AGACAGTCAT | AAGTGCGGCG  | ACGATAGTCA  | TGCCCCGCGC  | 3550 |
| CCACCGGAAG | GAGCTGACTG | GGTTGAAGGC  | TCTCAAGGGC  | ATCGGTCGAG  | 3600 |
| ATCCCGGTGC | CTAATGAGTG | AGCTAACTTA  | CATTAAATTGC | GTTCGCGCTCA | 3650 |
| CTGCCCGCTT | TCCAGTCGGG | AAACCTGTCTG | TGCCAGCTGC  | ATTAATGAAT  | 3700 |
| CGGCCAACGC | GCGGGGAGAG | GCGGTTTGCG  | TATGGGCGCG  | CAGGGTGGTT  | 3750 |
| TTTCTTTTTC | CCAGTGAGAC | GGGCAACAGC  | TGATTGCCCT  | TCACCGCCTG  | 3800 |
| GCCCTGAGAG | AGTTGCAGCA | AGCGGTCCAC  | GCTGGTTTGC  | CCCAGCAGGC  | 3850 |
| GAAAATCCTG | TTTGATGGTG | GTTAACGGCG  | GGATATAACA  | TGAGCTGTCT  | 3900 |
| TGGGTATCGT | CGTATCCAC  | TACCGAGATA  | TCCGCACCAA  | CGCGCAGCCC  | 3950 |
| GGACTCGGTA | ATGGCGCGCA | TTGCGCCCAG  | CGCCATCTGA  | TCGTTGGCAA  | 4000 |
| CCAGCATCGC | AGTGGGAACG | ATGCCCTCAT  | TCAGCATTTG  | CATGGTTTGT  | 4050 |
| TGAAACCCG  | ACATGGCACT | CCAGTCGCCT  | TCCCGTTCCG  | CTATCGGCTG  | 4100 |

|            |            |            |             |             |      |
|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| AATTTGATTG | CGAGTGAGAT | ATTTATGCCA | GCCAGCCAGA  | CGCAGACGGG  | 4150 |
| CCGAGACAGA | ACTTAATGGG | CCCGCTAACA | GCGCGATTGT  | CTGGTGACCC  | 4200 |
| AATGCGACCA | GATGCTCCAC | GCCAGTCGC  | GTACCGTCIT  | CATGGGAGAA  | 4250 |
| AATAATACTG | TTGATGGGTG | TCTGGTCAGA | GACATCAAGA  | AATAACGCCG  | 4300 |
| GAACATTAGT | GCAGGCAGCT | TCCACAGCAA | TGGCATCCTG  | GTCATCCAGC  | 4350 |
| GGATAGTTAA | TGATCAGCCC | ACTGACGCGT | TGCGCGAGAA  | GATTGTGCAC  | 4400 |
| CGCCGCTTTA | CAGGCTTCGA | CGCCGCTTCG | TTCTACCATC  | GACACCACCA  | 4450 |
| CGCTGGCACC | CAGTTGATCG | GCGCGAGATT | TAATCGCCGC  | GACAATTTGC  | 4500 |
| GACGCGCGT  | GCAGGGCCAG | ACTGGAGGTG | GCAACGCCAA  | TCAGCAACGA  | 4550 |
| CTGTTTGCCC | GCCAGTTGTT | GTGCCACGCG | GTGGGAATG   | TAATTCAGCT  | 4600 |
| CCGCCATCGC | CGCTTCCACT | TTTTCCCGCG | TTTTCGCAGA  | AACGTGGCTG  | 4650 |
| GCCTGGTTCA | CCACGCGGGA | AACGGTCTGA | TAAGAGACAC  | CGGCATACTC  | 4700 |
| TGCGACATCG | TATAACGTTA | CTGGTTTCAC | ATTCACCACC  | CTGAATTGAC  | 4750 |
| TCTCTTCCGG | GCGCTATCAT | GCCATACCGC | GAAAGGTTTT  | GCGCCATTCTG | 4800 |
| ATGGTGTCGG | GGATCTCGAC | GCTCTCCCTT | ATGCGACTCC  | TGCATTAGGA  | 4850 |
| AGCAGCCCG  | TAGTAGGTTG | AGGCCGTTGA | GCACCGCCGC  | CGCAAGGAAT  | 4900 |
| GGTGCAATCG | GTACCAGCTG | TTGACAATTA | ATCATCCGGC  | TCGTATAATA  | 4950 |
| GTACTGTGTG | GAATTGTGAG | CGCTCACAAT | TCCACACATC  | TAGAAAATAAT | 5000 |
| TTTGTTTAAC | TTTAAGAAGG | AGATATACCA | TGGAGATCTG  | GATCCATCGA  | 5050 |
| TGAATTGCG  | CTCCGTCGAC | AAGCTTGCGG | CGCACTCGA   | GCACCACCAC  | 5100 |
| CACCACCACT | GAGATCCGGC | TGCTAACAAA | GCCCCAAAGG  | AAGCTGAGTT  | 5150 |
| GGCTGCTGCC | ACCGCTGAGC | AATAACTAGC | ATAACCCCTT  | GGGGCCTCTA  | 5200 |
| AACGGGTCIT | GAGGGGTTTT | TTGCTGAAAG | GAGGAACATAT | ATCCGGAT    | 5248 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 277 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: Amino Acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: native human PLP

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(x) PUBLICATION INFORMATION:

(A) AUTHORS:

Kronquist, K. E.

Crandall, B. F.

Macklin, W.B.

Campagnoni, A. T.

(B) TITLE: Expression of Myelin Proteins in the  
Developing Human Spinal Cord: Cloning  
and Sequencing of Human Proteolipid  
Protein cDNA

(C) JOURNAL: Journal of Neuroscience Research

(D) VOLUME: 18

(F) PAGES: 395 - 401

(G) DATE: 1987

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

Met  
-1

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Gly | Leu | Leu | Glu | Cys | Cys | Ala | Arg | Cys | Leu | Val | Gly | Ala | Pro | Phe |
| 1   |     |     |     | 5   |     |     |     |     | 10  |     |     |     |     | 15  |
| Ala | Ser | Leu | Val | Ala | Thr | Gly | Leu | Cys | Phe | Phe | Gly | Val | Ala | Leu |
|     |     |     |     | 20  |     |     |     |     | 25  |     |     |     |     | 30  |
| Phe | Cys | Gly | Cys | Gly | His | Glu | Ala | Leu | Thr | Gly | Thr | Glu | Lys | Leu |
|     |     |     |     | 35  |     |     |     |     | 40  |     |     |     |     | 45  |
| Ile | Glu | Thr | Tyr | Phe | Ser | Lys | Asn | Tyr | Gln | Asp | Tyr | Glu | Tyr | Leu |
|     |     |     |     | 50  |     |     |     |     | 55  |     |     |     |     | 60  |
| Ile | Asn | Val | Ile | His | Ala | Phe | Gln | Tyr | Val | Ile | Tyr | Gly | Thr | Ala |
|     |     |     |     | 65  |     |     |     |     | 70  |     |     |     |     | 75  |
| Ser | Phe | Phe | Phe | Leu | Tyr | Gly | Ala | Leu | Leu | Leu | Ala | Glu | Gly | Phe |
|     |     |     |     | 80  |     |     |     |     | 85  |     |     |     |     | 90  |
| Tyr | Thr | Thr | Gly | Ala | Val | Arg | Gln | Ile | Phe | Gly | Asp | Tyr | Lys | Thr |
|     |     |     |     | 95  |     |     |     |     | 100 |     |     |     |     | 105 |
| Thr | Ile | Cys | Gly | Lys | Gly | Leu | Ser | Ala | Thr | Val | Thr | Gly | Gly | Gln |
|     |     |     |     | 110 |     |     |     |     | 115 |     |     |     |     | 120 |

|   |     |     |     |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| Lys Gly Arg Gly Ser Arg Gly Gln His Gln Ala His Ser Leu Glu | 125 | 130 | 135 |
| Arg Val Cys His Cys Leu Gly Lys Trp Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys | 140 | 145 | 150 |
| Phe Val Gly Ile Thr Tyr Ala Leu Thr Val Val Trp Leu Leu Val | 155 | 160 | 165 |
| Phe Ala Cys Ser Ala Val Pro Val Tyr Ile Tyr Phe Asn Thr Thr | 170 | 175 | 180 |
| Thr Thr Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser Ala Ser | 185 | 190 | 195 |
| Ile Gly Ser Leu Cys Ala Asp Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly Val Leu Pro | 200 | 205 | 210 |
| Trp Asn Ala Phe Pro Gly Lys Val Cys Gly Ser Asn Leu Leu Ser | 215 | 220 | 225 |
| Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala Glu Phe Gln Met Thr Phe His Leu Phe Ile | 230 | 235 | 240 |
| Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Ala Ala Ala Thr Leu Val Ser Leu Leu Thr | 245 | 250 | 255 |
| Phe Met Ile Ala Ala Thr Tyr Asn Phe Ala Val Leu Lys Leu Met | 260 | 265 | 270 |
| Gly Arg Gly Thr Lys Phe                                     | 275 |     |     |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 561 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double
- (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: Delta FLP3

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

ATG CTC  
Met Leu  
1

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT GGC ACA GAA AAG CTA<br>Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Thr Glu Lys Leu<br>5 10 15     | 48  |
| ATT GAG ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC TAC CAA GAC TAT GAG TAT<br>Ile Glu Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn Tyr Gln Asp Tyr Glu Tyr<br>20 25 30    | 90  |
| CTC ATC AAT GTG ATC CAT GCC TTC CAG TAT GTC ATC TAT GGA<br>Leu Ile Asn Val Ile His Ala Phe Gln Tyr Val Ile Tyr Gly<br>35 40       | 132 |
| ACT GCC TCT TTC TTC TTC CTT TAT GGG GCC CTC CTG CTG GCT<br>Thr Ala Ser Phe Phe Phe Leu Tyr Gly Ala Leu Leu Ala<br>45 50 55        | 174 |
| GAG GGC TTC TAC ACC ACC GGC GCA GTC AGG CAG ATC TTT GGC<br>Glu Gly Phe Tyr Thr Thr Gly Ala Val Arg Gln Ile Phe Gly<br>60 65 70    | 216 |
| GAC TAC AAG ACC ACC ATC TGC GGC AAG GGC CTG AGC GCA ACG<br>Asp Tyr Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Gly Lys Gly Leu Ser Ala Thr<br>75 80 85    | 258 |
| GTA ACA GGG GGC CAG AAG GGG AGG GGT TCC AGA GGC CAA CAT<br>Val Thr Gly Gln Gln Lys Gly Arg Gly Ser Arg Gly Gln His<br>90 95 100   | 300 |
| CAA GCT CAT TCT TTG GAG CGG GTG TGT CAT TGT TTG GGA AAA<br>Gln Ala His Ser Leu Glu Arg Val Cys His Cys Leu Gly Lys<br>105 110     | 342 |
| TGG CTA GGA CAT CCC GAC AAG TTT GTG GGC ATC TTC AAC ACC<br>Trp Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe Val Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr<br>115 120 125 | 384 |
| TGG ACC ACC TGC CAG TCT ATT GCC TTC CCC AGC AAG ACC TCT<br>Trp Thr Thr Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser<br>130 135 140 | 426 |
| GCC AGT ATA GGC AGT CTC TGT GCT GAC GCC AGA ATG TAT GGT<br>Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Cys Ala Asp Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly<br>145 150 155 | 468 |
| GTT CTC CCA TGG AAT GCT TTC CCT GGC AAG GTT TGT GGC TCC<br>Val Leu Pro Trp Asn Ala Phe Pro Gly Lys Val Cys Gly Ser<br>160 165 170 | 510 |
| AAC CTT CTG TCC ATC TGC AAA ACA GCT GAG TTC CAA ATG ACC<br>Asn Leu Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala Phe Gln Met Thr<br>175 180         | 552 |
| TTC CAC TAA<br>Phe His<br>185   | 561 |



## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 525 base pairs

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Double

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: Delta PLP4

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ATG CTC GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT GGC ACA     |     |
| Met Leu Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Thr     | 39  |
| 1 5 10  |     |
| GAA AAG CTA ATT GAG ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC TAC CAA GAC |     |
| Glu Lys Leu Ile Glu Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn Tyr Gln Asp | 81  |
| 15 20 25  |     |
| TAT GAG TAT CTC ATC AAT GTG ATC CAT GCC TTC CAG TAT GCT |     |
| Tyr Glu Tyr Leu Ile Asn Val Ile His Ala Phe Gln Tyr Ala | 123 |
| 30 35 40  |     |
| GAG GGC TTC TAC ACC ACC GGC GCA GTC AGG CAG ATC TTT GGC |     |
| Glu Gly Phe Tyr Thr Thr Gly Ala Val Arg Gln Ile Phe Gly | 165 |
| 45 50 55  |     |
| GAC TAC AAG ACC ACC ATC TGC GGC AAG GGC CTG AGC GCA ACG |     |
| Asp Tyr Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Gly Lys Gly Leu Ser Ala Thr | 207 |
| 60 65   |     |
| GTA ACA GGG GGC CAG AAG GGG AGG GGT TCC AGA GGC CAA CAT |     |
| Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Gly Arg Gly Ser Arg Gly Gln His | 249 |
| 70 75 80  |     |
| CAA GCT CAT TCT TTG GAG CGG GTG TGT CAT TGT TTG GGA AAA |     |
| Gln Ala His Ser Leu Glu Arg Val Cys His Cys Leu Gly Lys | 291 |
| 85 90 95  |     |
| TGG CTA GGA CAT CCC GAC AAG TTT GTG GGC ATC TTC AAC ACC |     |
| Trp Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe Val Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr | 333 |
| 100 105 110   |     |
| TGG ACC ACC TGC CAG TCT ATT GCC TTC CCC AGC AAG ACC TCT |     |
| Trp Thr Thr Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser | 375 |
| 115 120 125   |     |
| GCC AGT ATA GGC AGT CTC TGT GCT GAC GCC AGA ATG TAT GGT |     |
| Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Cys Ala Asp Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly | 417 |
| 130 135   |     |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| GTT CTC CCA TGG AAT GCT TTC CCT GGC AAG GTT TGT GGC TCC |     |
| Val Leu Pro Trp Asn Ala Phe Pro Gly Lys Val Cys Gly Ser | 459 |
| 140 145 150   |     |
| AAC CTT CTG TCC ATC TGC AAA ACA GCT GAG TTC CAA ATG ACC |     |
| Asn Leu Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala Glu Phe Gln Met Thr | 501 |
| 155 160 165   |     |
| TTC CAC CAT CAC CAT CAC CAT TAA                         |     |
| Phe His His His His His His                             | 525 |
| 170   |     |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1155 base pairs

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Double

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: MP3 chimera

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ATG GCG TCT CAG AAA CGT CCG TCC CAG CGT CAC GGC TCC AAA |     |
| Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser Lys | 42  |
| 1 5 10  |     |
| TAC CTG GCC ACC GCC AGC ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC CGT CAT GGC |     |
| Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His Gly | 84  |
| 15 20 25  |     |
| TTC CTG CCG CGT CAC CGT GAC ACC GGC ATC CTG GAC TCC ATC |     |
| Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser Ile | 126 |
| 30 35 40  |     |
| GGC CGC TTC TTC GGC GGT GAC CGT GGT GCG CCG AAA CGT GGC |     |
| Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg Gly | 168 |
| 45 50 55  |     |
| TCT GGC AAA GTG CCG TGG CTG AAA CCG GGC CGT AGC CCG CTG |     |
| Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys Pro Gly Arg Ser Pro Leu | 210 |
| 60 65 70  |     |
| CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG TGC AAC ATG TAC |     |
| Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu Cys Asn Met Tyr | 252 |
| 75 80   |     |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG CAC TAT GGC TCC<br>Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr Gly Ser | 294 |
| 85 90 95   |     |
| CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG GAT GAA AAC CCG<br>Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn Pro | 336 |
| 100 105 110  |     |
| GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC CCG CGT ACC CCG<br>Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr Pro | 378 |
| 115 120 125  |     |
| CCG CCG TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG TCC CTG AGC CGT<br>Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Arg | 420 |
| 130 135 140  |     |
| TTC AGC TGG GGC GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG GGC TTC GGT TAC<br>Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly Tyr | 462 |
| 145 150  |     |
| GGC GGC CGT GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCT GCT CAC AAA GGC TTC<br>Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala His Lys Gly Phe | 504 |
| 155 160 165  |     |
| AAA GGC GTG GAT GCC CAG GGT ACC TTG TCC AAA ATT TTC AAA<br>Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Phe Lys | 546 |
| 170 175 180  |     |
| CTG GGC GGC CGT GAT AGC CGT TCT GGC TCT CCG ATG GCT AGA<br>Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro Met Ala Arg | 588 |
| 185 190 195  |     |
| CGT CTG GGA GGC CTC GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT<br>Arg Leu Gly Gly Leu Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr | 630 |
| 200 205 210  |     |
| GGC ACA GAA AAG CTA ATT GAG ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC TAC<br>Gly Thr Glu Lys Leu Ile Glu Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn Tyr | 672 |
| 215 220  |     |
| CAA GAC TAT GAG TAT CTC ATC AAT GTG ATC CAT GCC TTC CAG<br>Gln Asp Tyr Glu Tyr Leu Ile Asn Val Ile His Ala Phe Gln | 714 |
| 225 230 235  |     |
| TAT GTC ATC TAT GGA ACT GCC TCT TTC TTC CTT TAT GGG<br>Tyr Val Ile Tyr Gly Thr Ala Ser Phe Phe Phe Tyr Gly         | 756 |
| 240 245 250  |     |
| GCC CTC CTG CTG GCT GAG GGC TTC TAC ACC ACC GGC GCA GTC<br>Ala Leu Leu Leu Ala Glu Gly Phe Tyr Thr Thr Gly Ala Val | 798 |
| 255 260 265  |     |
| AGG CAG ATC TTT GGC GAC TAC AAG ACC ACC ATC TGC GGC AAG<br>Arg Gln Ile Phe Gly Asp Tyr Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Gly Lys | 840 |
| 270 275 280  |     |
| GGC CTG AGC GCA ACG GTA ACA GGG GGC CAG AAG GGG AGG GGT<br>Gly Leu Ser Ala Thr Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Gly Arg Gly | 882 |
| 285 290  |     |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| TCC AGA GGC CAA CAT CAA GCT CAT TCT TTG GAG CGG GTG TGT<br>Ser Arg Gly Gln His Gln Ala His Ser Leu Glu Arg Val Cys<br>295 300 305 | 924  |
| CAT TGT TTG GGA AAA TGG CTA GGA CAT CCC GAC AAG TTT GTG<br>His Cys Leu Gly Lys Trp Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe Val<br>310 315 320 | 966  |
| GGC ATC TTC AAC ACC TGG ACC ACC TGC CAG TCT ATT GCC TTC<br>Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Trp Thr Thr Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe<br>325 330 335 | 1008 |
| CCC AGC AAG ACC TCT GCC AGT ATA GGC AGT CTC TGT GCT GAC<br>Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Cys Ala Asp<br>340 345 350 | 1050 |
| GCC AGA ATG TAT GGT GTT CTC CCA TGG AAT GCT TTC CCT GGC<br>Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly Val Leu Pro Trp Asn Ala Phe Pro Gly<br>355 360     | 1092 |
| AAG GTT TGT GGC TCC AAC CTT CTG TCC ATC TGC AAA ACA GCT<br>Lys Val Cys Gly Ser Asn Leu Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala<br>365 370 375 | 1134 |
| GAG TTC CAA ATG ACC TTC CAC<br>Glu Phe Gln Met Thr Phe His<br>380 385   | 1155 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1122 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: MP4 chimera

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| ATG GCG TCT CAG AAA CGT CCG TCC CAG CGT CAC GGC TCC<br>Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser<br>1 5 10           | 39 |
| AAA TAC CTG GCC ACC GCC AGC ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC CGT CAT<br>Lys Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His<br>15 20 25 | 81 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| GGC TTC CTG CCG CGT CAC CGT GAC ACC GGC ATC CTG GAC TCC<br>Gly Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser<br>30 35 40    | 123 |
| ATC GGC CGC TTC TTC GGC GGT GAC CGT GGT GCG CCG AAA CGT<br>Ile Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg<br>45 50 55    | 165 |
| GGC TCT GGC AAA GTG CCG TGG CTG AAA CCG GGC CGT AGC CCG<br>Gly Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys Pro Gly Arg Ser Pro<br>60 65       | 207 |
| CTG CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG TGC AAC ATG<br>Leu Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu Cys Asn Met<br>70 75 80    | 249 |
| TAC AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG CAC TAT GGC<br>Tyr Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr Gly<br>85 90 95    | 291 |
| TCC CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG GAT GAA AAC<br>Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn<br>100 105 110 | 333 |
| CCG GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC CCG CGT ACC<br>Pro Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr<br>115 120 125 | 375 |
| CCG CCG CCG TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG TCC CTG AGC<br>Pro Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser<br>130 135     | 417 |
| CGT TTC AGC TGG GGC GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG GGC TTC GGT<br>Arg Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly<br>140 145 150 | 459 |
| TAC GGC GGC CGT GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCT GCT CAC AAA GGC<br>Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala His Lys Gly<br>155 160 165 | 501 |
| TTC AAA GGC GTG GAT GCC CAG GGT ACC TTG TCC AAA ATT TTC<br>Phe Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser Lys Ile Phe<br>170 175 180 | 543 |
| AAA CTG GGC GGC CGT GAT AGC CGT TCT GGC TCT CCG ATG GCT<br>Lys Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser Pro Met Ala<br>185 190 195 | 585 |
| AGA CGT CTG GGA GGC CTC GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC<br>Arg Arg Leu Gly Gly Leu Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu<br>200 205     | 627 |
| ACT GGC ACA GAA AAG CTA ATT GAG ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC<br>Thr Gly Thr Glu Lys Leu Ile Glu Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn<br>210 215 220 | 669 |
| TAC CAA GAC TAT GAG TAT CTC ATC AAT GTG ATC CAT GCC TTC<br>Tyr Gln Asp Tyr Glu Tyr Leu Ile Asn Val Ile His Ala Phe<br>225 230 235 | 713 |

|         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |      |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------|
| CAG Gln | TAT Tyr | GCT Ala | GAG Glu | GGC Gly | TTC Phe | TAC Tyr | ACC Thr | ACC Thr | GGC Gly | GCA Val | GTC Arg | AGG Arg | CAG Gln | 753  |
|         | 240     |         |         |         |         |         | 245     |         |         |         |         | 250     |         |      |
| ATC Ile | TTT Phe | GGC Gly | GAC Asp | TAC Tyr | AAG Lys | ACC Thr | ACC Thr | ATC Ile | TGC Cys | GGC Gly | AAG Lys | GGC Gly | CTG Leu | 795  |
|         | 255     |         |         |         |         |         |         | 260     |         |         |         |         | 265     |      |
| AGC Ser | GCA Ala | ACG Thr | GTA Val | ACA Thr | GGG Gly | GGC Gly | CAG Gln | AAG Lys | GGG Gly | AGG Arg | GGT Gly | TCC Ser | AGA Arg | 837  |
|         |         |         |         | 270     |         |         |         |         | 275     |         |         |         |         |      |
| GGC Gln | CAA Gln | CAT His | CAA Gln | GCT Ala | CAT His | TCT Ser | TTG Leu | GAG Glu | CGG Arg | GTG Val | TGT Cys | CAT His | TGT Cys | 879  |
|         | 280     |         |         |         | 285     |         |         |         |         | 290     |         |         |         |      |
| TTG Leu | GGA Gly | AAA Lys | TGG Trp | CTA Leu | GGA Gly | CAT His | CCC Pro | GAC Asp | AAG Lys | TTT Phe | GTG Val | GGC Gly | ATC Ile | 921  |
|         | 295     |         |         |         |         | 300     |         |         |         |         | 305     |         |         |      |
| TTC Phe | AAC Asn | ACC Thr | TGG Trp | ACC Thr | ACC Thr | TGC Cys | CAG Gln | TCT Ser | ATT Ile | GCC Ala | TTC Phe | CCC Pro | AGC Ser | 963  |
|         | 310     |         |         |         |         |         | 315     |         |         |         |         | 320     |         |      |
| AAG Lys | ACC Thr | TCT Ser | GCC Ala | AGT Ser | ATA Ile | GGC Gly | AGT Ser | CTC Leu | TGT Cys | GCT Ala | GAC Asp | GCC Ala | AGA Arg | 1005 |
|         |         |         | 325     |         |         |         |         | 330     |         |         |         |         | 335     |      |
| ATG Met | TAT Tyr | GGT Gly | GTT Val | CTC Leu | CCA Pro | TGG Trp | AAT Asn | GCT Ala | TTC Phe | CCT Pro | GGC Gly | AAG Lys | GTT Val | 1047 |
|         |         |         |         | 340     |         |         |         |         | 345     |         |         |         |         |      |
| TGT Cys | GGC Gly | TCC Ser | AAC Asn | CTT Leu | CTG Leu | TCC Ser | ATC Ile | TGC Cys | AAA Lys | ACA Thr | GCT Ala | GAG Glu | TTC Phe | 1089 |
|         | 350     |         |         |         | 355     |         |         |         |         | 360     |         |         |         |      |
| CAA Gln | ATG Met | ACC Thr | TTC Phe | CAC His | CAT His | CAC His | CAT His | CAT His | CAT His | TAA     |         |         |         | 1122 |
|         | 365     |         |         |         |         | 370     |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |      |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1125 base pairs

(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: Double

(D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: PM4 chimera

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ATG CTC GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT GGC ACA GAA<br>Met Leu Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Thr Glu<br>1 5 10      | 42  |
| AAG CTA ATT GAG ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC TAC CAA GAC TAT<br>Lys Leu Ile Glu Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn Tyr Gln Asp Tyr<br>15 20 25    | 84  |
| GAG TAT CTC ATC AAT GTG ATC CAT GCC TTC CAG TAT GCT GAG<br>Glu Tyr Leu Ile Asn Val Ile His Ala Phe Gln Tyr Ala Glu<br>30 35 40    | 126 |
| GGC TTC TAC ACC ACC GGC GCA GTC AGG CAG ATC TTT GGC GAC<br>Gly Phe Tyr Thr Thr Gly Ala Val Arg Gln Ile Phe Gly Asp<br>45 50 55    | 168 |
| TAC AAG ACC ACC ATC TGC GGC AAG GGC CTG AGC GCA ACG GTA<br>Tyr Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Gly Lys Gly Leu Ser Ala Thr Val<br>60 65 70    | 210 |
| ACA GGG GGC CAG AAG GGG AGG GGT TCC AGA GGC CAA CAT CAA<br>Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Gly Arg Gly Ser Arg Gly Gln His Gln<br>75 80       | 252 |
| GCT CAT TCT TTG GAG CGG GTG TGT CAT TGT TTG GGA AAA TGG<br>Ala His Ser Leu Glu Arg Val Cys His Cys Leu Gly Lys Trp<br>85 90 95    | 294 |
| CTA GGA CAT CCC GAC AAG TTT GTG GGC ATC TTC AAC ACC TGG<br>Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe Val Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Trp<br>100 105 110 | 336 |
| ACC ACC TGC CAG TCT ATT GCC TTC CCC AGC AAG ACC TCT GCC<br>Thr Thr Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser Ala<br>115 120 125 | 378 |
| AGT ATA GGC AGT CTC TGT GCT GAC GCC AGA ATG TAT GGT GTT<br>Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Cys Ala Asp Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly Val<br>130 135 140 | 420 |
| CTC CCA TGG AAT GCT TTC CCT GGC AAG GTT TGT GGC TCC AAC<br>Leu Pro Trp Asn Ala Phe Pro Gly Lys Val Cys Gly Ser Asn<br>145 150     | 462 |
| CTT CTG TCC ATC TGC AAA ACA GCT GAG TTC CAA ATG ACC TTC<br>Leu Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala Glu Phe Gln Met Thr Phe<br>155 160 165 | 504 |
| CAC GGC GGT GGC GGT GCG TCT CAG AAA CGT CCG CAG CGT<br>His Gly Gly Gly Gly Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg<br>170 175 180     | 546 |
| CAC GGC TCC AAA TAC CTG GCC ACC GCC AGC ACC ATG GAC CAT<br>His Gly Ser Lys Tyr Leu Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His<br>185 190 195 | 588 |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| GCC CGT CAT GGC TTC CTG CCG CGT CAC CGT GAC ACC GGC ATC<br>Ala Arg His Gly Phe Leu Pro Arg His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile<br>200 205 210 | 630  |
| CTG GAC TCC ATC GGC CGC TTC TTC GGC GGT GAC CGT GGT GCG<br>Leu Asp Ser Ile Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly Asp Arg Gly Ala<br>215 220     | 672  |
| CCG AAA CGT GGC TCT GGC AAA GTG CCG TGG CTG AAA CCG GGC<br>Pro Lys Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys Pro Gly<br>225 230 235 | 714  |
| CGT AGC CCG CTG CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG<br>Arg Ser Pro Leu Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu<br>240 245 250 | 756  |
| TGC AAC ATG TAC AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG<br>Cys Asn Met Tyr Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala<br>255 260 265 | 798  |
| CAC TAT GGC TCC CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG<br>His Tyr Gly Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln<br>270 275 280 | 840  |
| GAT GAA AAC CCG GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC<br>Asp Glu Asn Pro Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr<br>285 290     | 882  |
| CCG CGT ACC CCG CCG CCG TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG<br>Pro Arg Thr Pro Pro Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu<br>295 300 305     | 924  |
| TCC CTG AGC CGT TTC AGC TGG GGC GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG<br>Ser Leu Ser Arg Phe Ser Trp Gly Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro<br>310 315 320 | 966  |
| GGC TTC GGC TAC GGC GGC CGT GCG TCC GAC TAT AAA TCT GCT<br>Gly Phe Gly Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Lys Ser Ala<br>325 330 335 | 1008 |
| CAC AAA GGC TTC AAA GGC GTG GAT GCC CAG GGC ACC CTG TCC<br>His Lys Gly Phe Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr Leu Ser<br>340 345 350 | 1050 |
| AAA ATT TTC AAA CTG GGC GGC CGT GAT AGC CGT TCT GGC TCT<br>Lys Ile Phe Lys Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser<br>355 360 365 | 1092 |
| CCG ATG GCT AGA CGT CAT CAC CAT CAC CAT CAC<br>Pro Met Ala Arg Arg His His His His His<br>370 375                                 | 1125 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1476 base pairs



(B) TYPE: Nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear  
 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid  
 (A) DESCRIPTION: MMOGP4 chimera  
 (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No  
 (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No  
 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| ATG GCG TCT CAG AAA CGT CCG TCC CAG CGT CAC GGC TCC AAA TAC CTG | 48  |
| Met Ala Ser Gln Lys Arg Pro Ser Gln Arg His Gly Ser Lys Tyr Leu |     |
| 5 10 15   |     |
| GCC ACC GCC AGC ACC ATG GAC CAT GCC CGT CAT GGC TTC CTG CCG CGT | 96  |
| Ala Thr Ala Ser Thr Met Asp His Ala Arg His Gly Phe Leu Pro Arg |     |
| 20 25 30  |     |
| CAC CGT GAC ACC GGC ATC CTG GAC TCC ATC GGC CGC TTC TTC GGC GGT | 144 |
| His Arg Asp Thr Gly Ile Leu Asp Ser Ile Gly Arg Phe Phe Gly Gly |     |
| 35 40 45  |     |
| GAC CGT GGT GCG CCG AAA CGT GGC TCT GGC AAA GTG CCG TGG CTG AAA | 192 |
| Asp Arg Gly Ala Pro Lys Arg Gly Ser Gly Lys Val Pro Trp Leu Lys |     |
| 50 55 60  |     |
| CCG GGC CGT AGC CCG CTG CCG TCT CAT GCC CGT AGC CAG CCG GGC CTG | 240 |
| Pro Gly Arg Ser Pro Leu Pro Ser His Ala Arg Ser Gln Pro Gly Leu |     |
| 65 70 75 80   |     |
| TGC AAC ATG TAC AAA GAC TCC CAC CAC CCG GCT CGT ACC GCG CAC TAT | 288 |
| Cys Asn Met Tyr Lys Asp Ser His His Pro Ala Arg Thr Ala His Tyr |     |
| 85 90 95  |     |
| GGC TCC CTG CCG CAG AAA TCC CAC GGC CGT ACC CAG GAT GAA AAC CCG | 336 |
| Gly Ser Leu Pro Gln Lys Ser His Gly Arg Thr Gln Asp Glu Asn Pro |     |
| 100 105 110   |     |
| GTG GTG CAC TTC TTC AAA AAC ATT GTG ACC CCG CGT ACC CCG CCG CCG | 384 |
| Val Val His Phe Phe Lys Asn Ile Val Thr Pro Arg Thr Pro Pro Pro |     |
| 115 120 125   |     |
| TCT CAG GGC AAA GGC CGT GGC CTG TCC CTG AGC CGT TTC AGC TGG GGC | 432 |
| Ser Gln Gly Lys Gly Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Arg Phe Ser Trp Gly |     |
| 130 135 140   |     |
| GCC GAA GGC CAG CGT CCG GGC TTC GGT TAC GGC GGC CGT GCG TCC GAC | 480 |
| Ala Glu Gly Gln Arg Pro Gly Phe Gly Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ala Ser Asp |     |
| 145 150 155 160   |     |
| TAT AAA TCT GCT CAC AAA GGC TTC AAA GGC GTG GAT GCC CAG GGT ACC | 528 |
| Tyr Lys Ser Ala His Lys Gly Phe Lys Gly Val Asp Ala Gln Gly Thr |     |
| 165 170 175   |     |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| TTG TCC AAA ATT TTC AAA CTG GGC GGC CGT GAT AGC CGT TCT GGC TCT | 576  |
| Leu Ser Lys Ile Phe Lys Leu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Arg Ser Gly Ser |      |
| 180 185 190   |      |
| CCG ATG GCT AGA CGT CCC GGG CAG TTC AGA GTG ATA GGA CCA AGA CAC | 624  |
| Pro Met Ala Arg Arg Pro Gly Gln Phe Arg Val Ile Gly Pro Arg His |      |
| 195 200 205   |      |
| CCT ATC CGG GCT CTG GTC GGG GAT GAA GTG GAA TTG CCA TGT CGC ATA | 672  |
| Pro Ile Arg Ala Leu Val Gly Asp Glu Val Glu Leu Pro Cys Arg Ile |      |
| 210 215 220   |      |
| TCT CCT GGG AAG AAC GCT ACA GGC ATG GAG GTG GGG TGG TAC CGC CCC | 720  |
| Ser Pro Gly Lys Asn Ala Thr Gly Met Glu Val Gly Trp Tyr Arg Pro |      |
| 225 230 235 240   |      |
| CCC TTC TCT AGG GTG GTT CAT CTC TAC AGA AAT GGC AAG GAC CAA GAT | 768  |
| Pro Phe Ser Arg Val Val His Leu Tyr Arg Asn Gly Lys Asp Gln Asp |      |
| 245 250 255   |      |
| GGA GAC CAG GCA CCT GAA TAT CGG GGC CGG ACA GAG CTG CTG AAA GAT | 816  |
| Gly Asp Gln Ala Pro Glu Tyr Arg Gly Arg Thr Glu Leu Leu Lys Asp |      |
| 260 265 270   |      |
| GCT ATT GGT GAG GGA AAG GTG ACT CTC AGG ATC CGG AAT GTA AGG TTC | 864  |
| Ala Ile Gly Glu Gly Lys Val Thr Leu Arg Ile Arg Asn Val Arg Phe |      |
| 275 280 285   |      |
| TCA GAT GAA GGA GGT TTC ACC TGC TTC TTC CGA GAT CAT TCT TAC CAA | 912  |
| Ser Asp Glu Gly Gly Phe Thr Cys Phe Phe Arg Asp His Ser Tyr Gln |      |
| 290 295 300   |      |
| GAG GAG GCA GCA ATG GAA TTG AAA GTA GAA GAT CCC TTC TAC TGG CTC | 960  |
| Glu Glu Ala Ala Met Glu Leu Lys Val Glu Asp Pro Phe Tyr Trp Leu |      |
| 305 310 315 320   |      |
| GAG GAT CCG GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT GGC ACA GAA AAG CTA ATT GAG | 1008 |
| Glu Asp Pro Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Thr Glu Lys Leu Ile Glu |      |
| 325 330 335   |      |
| ACC TAT TTC TCC AAA AAC TAC CAA GAC TAT GAG TAT CTC ATC AAT GTG | 1056 |
| Thr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Asn Tyr Gln Asp Tyr Glu Tyr Leu Ile Asn Val |      |
| 340 345 350   |      |
| ATC CAT GCC TTC CAG TAT GCT GAG GGC TTC TAC ACC ACC GGC GCA GTC | 1104 |
| Ile His Ala Phe Gln Tyr Ala Glu Gly Phe Tyr Thr Thr Gly Ala Val |      |
| 355 360 365   |      |
| AGG CAG ATC TTT GGC GAC TAC AAG ACC ACC ATC TGC GGC AAG GGC CTG | 1152 |
| Arg Gln Ile Phe Gly Asp Tyr Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Gly Lys Gly Leu |      |
| 370 375 380   |      |
| AGC GCA ACG GTA ACA GGG GGC CAG AAG GGG AGG GGT TCC AGA GGC CAA | 1200 |
| Ser Ala Thr Val Thr Gly Gly Gln Lys Gly Arg Gly Ser Arg Gly Gln |      |
| 385 390 395 400   |      |

CAT CAA GCT CAT TCT TTG GAG CGG GTG TGT CAT TGT TTG GGA AAA TGG 1248  
 His Gln Ala His Ser Leu Glu Arg Val Cys His Cys Leu Gly Lys Trp  
 405 410 415

CTA GGA CAT CCC GAC AAG TTT GTG GGC ATC TTC AAC ACC TGG ACC ACC 1296  
 Leu Gly His Pro Asp Lys Phe Val Gly Ile Phe Asn Thr Trp Thr Thr  
 420 425 430

TGC CAG TCT ATT GCC TTC CCC AGC AAG ACC TCT GCC AGT ATA GGC AGT 1344  
 Cys Gln Ser Ile Ala Phe Pro Ser Lys Thr Ser Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser  
 435 440 445

CTC TGT GCT GAC GCC AGA ATG TAT GGT GTT CTC CCA TGG AAT GCT TTC 1392  
 Leu Cys Ala Asp Ala Arg Met Tyr Gly Val Leu Pro Trp Asn Ala Phe  
 450 455 460

CCT GGC AAG GTT TGT GGC TCC AAC CTT CTG TCC ATC TGC AAA ACA GCT 1440  
 Pro Gly Lys Val Cys Gly Ser Asn Leu Leu Ser Ile Cys Lys Thr Ala  
 465 470 475 480

GAG TTC CAA ATG ACC TTC CAC CAT CAC CAT CAC CAT 1476  
 Glu Phe Gln Met Thr Phe His His His His His  
 485 490

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 732 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: Nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: Double  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: Linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: Delta PLP2

## (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: No

## (iv) ANTI-SENSE: No

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

ATG GGC AGC AGC CAT CAT CAT CAT CAT CAC 30  
 Met Gly Ser Ser His His His His His His  
 5 10

AGC AGC GGC CTG GTG CCG CGC GGC AGC CAT ATG CTC GAG GAT CCG 75  
 Ser Ser Gly Leu Val Pro Arg Gly Ser His Met Leu Glu Asp Pro  
 15 20 25

GTG GCC ACT GGA TTG TGT TTC TTT GGG GTG GCA CTG TTC TGT GGC 120  
 Val Ala Thr Gly Leu Cys Phe Phe Gly Val Ala Leu Phe Cys Gly  
 30 35 40

TGT GGA CAT GAA GCC CTC ACT GGC ACA GAA AAG CTA ATT GAG ACC 165  
 Cys Gly His Glu Ala Leu Thr Gly Thr Glu Lys Leu Ile Glu Thr  
 45 50 55

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| TAT | TTC | TCC | AAA | AAC | TAC | CAA | GAC | TAT | GAG | TAT | CTC | ATC | AAT | GTG | 210 |
| Tyr | Phe | Ser | Lys | Asn | Tyr | Gln | Asp | Tyr | Glu | Tyr | Leu | Ile | Asn | Val |     |
|     |     |     |     | 60  |     |     |     |     | 65  |     |     |     |     | 70  |     |
| ATC | CAT | GCC | TTC | CAG | TAT | GTC | ATC | TAT | GGA | ACT | GCC | TCT | TTC | TTC | 255 |
| Ile | His | Ala | Phe | Gln | Tyr | Val | Ile | Tyr | Gly | Thr | Ala | Ser | Phe | Phe |     |
|     |     |     |     | 75  |     |     |     |     | 80  |     |     |     |     | 85  |     |
| TTC | CTT | TAT | GGG | GCC | CTC | CTG | CTG | GCT | GAG | GGC | TTC | TAC | ACC | ACC | 300 |
| Phe | Leu | Tyr | Gly | Ala | Leu | Leu | Leu | Ala | Glu | Gly | Phe | Tyr | Thr | Thr |     |
|     |     |     |     | 90  |     |     |     |     | 95  |     |     |     |     | 100 |     |
| GGC | GCA | GTC | AGG | CAG | ATC | TTT | GGC | GAC | TAC | AAG | ACC | ACC | ATC | TGC | 345 |
| Gly | Ala | Val | Arg | Gln | Ile | Phe | Gly | Asp | Tyr | Lys | Thr | Thr | Ile | Cys |     |
|     |     |     |     | 105 |     |     |     |     | 110 |     |     |     |     | 115 |     |
| GGC | AAG | GGC | CTG | AGC | GCA | ACG | GTA | ACA | GGG | GGC | CAG | AAG | GGG | AGG | 390 |
| Gly | Lys | Gly | Leu | Ser | Ala | Thr | Val | Thr | Gly | Gly | Gln | Lys | Gly | Arg |     |
|     |     |     |     | 120 |     |     |     |     | 125 |     |     |     |     | 130 |     |
| GGT | TCC | AGA | GGC | CAA | CAT | CAA | GCT | CAT | TCT | TTG | GAG | CGG | GTG | TGT | 435 |
| Gly | Ser | Arg | Gly | Gln | His | Gln | Ala | His | Ser | Leu | Glu | Arg | Val | Cys |     |
|     |     |     |     | 135 |     |     |     |     | 140 |     |     |     |     | 145 |     |
| CAT | TGT | TTG | GGA | AAA | TGG | CTA | GGA | CAT | CCC | GAC | AAG | TTT | GTG | GGC | 475 |
| His | Cys | Leu | Gly | Lys | Trp | Leu | Gly | His | Pro | Asp | Lys | Phe | Val | Gly |     |
|     |     |     |     | 150 |     |     |     |     | 155 |     |     |     |     | 160 |     |
| ATC | ACC | TAT | GCC | CTG | ACC | GTT | GTG | TGG | CTC | CTG | GTG | TTT | GCC | TGC | 525 |
| Ile | Thr | Tyr | Ala | Leu | Thr | Val | Val | Trp | Leu | Leu | Val | Phe | Ala | Cys |     |
|     |     |     |     | 165 |     |     |     |     | 170 |     |     |     |     | 175 |     |
| TCT | GCT | GTG | CCT | GTG | TAC | ATT | TAC | TTC | AAC | ACC | TGG | ACC | ACC | TGC | 570 |
| Ser | Ala | Val | Pro | Val | Tyr | Ile | Tyr | Phe | Asn | Thr | Trp | Thr | Thr | Cys |     |
|     |     |     |     | 180 |     |     |     |     | 185 |     |     |     |     | 190 |     |
| CAG | TCT | ATT | GCC | TTC | CCC | AGC | AAG | ACC | TCT | GCC | AGT | ATA | GGC | AGT | 615 |
| Gln | Ser | Ile | Ala | Phe | Pro | Ser | Lys | Thr | Ser | Ala | Ser | Ile | Gly | Ser |     |
|     |     |     |     | 195 |     |     |     |     | 200 |     |     |     |     | 205 |     |
| CTC | TGT | GCT | GAC | GCC | AGA | ATG | TAT | GGT | GTT | CTC | CCA | TGG | AAT | GCT | 660 |
| Leu | Cys | Ala | Asp | Ala | Arg | Met | Tyr | Gly | Val | Leu | Pro | Trp | Asn | Ala |     |
|     |     |     |     | 210 |     |     |     |     | 215 |     |     |     |     | 220 |     |
| TTC | CCT | GGC | AAG | GTT | TGT | GGC | TCC | AAC | CTT | CTG | TCC | ATC | TGC | AAA | 705 |
| Phe | Pro | Gly | Lys | Val | Cys | Gly | Ser | Asn | Leu | Leu | Ser | Ile | Cys | Lys |     |
|     |     |     |     | 225 |     |     |     |     | 230 |     |     |     |     | 235 |     |
| ACA | GCT | GAG | TTC | CAA | ATG | ACC | TTC | CAC |     |     |     |     |     |     | 732 |
| Thr | Ala | Glu | Phe | Gln | Met | Thr | Phe | His |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|     |     |     |     | 240 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

What is claimed is

1. An isolated immunoreactive polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 except that amino acid 81 may be any standard amino acid.
2. The polypeptide of Claim 1 wherein the standard amino acid is not cysteine.
3. The polypeptide of Claim 1 wherein the standard amino acid is an uncharged amino acid having a molecular weight of less than about 150.
4. The polypeptide of Claim 3 wherein the other standard amino acid is serine.
5. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
  - (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 1; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
6. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
  - (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 except that amino acid 81 may be any standard amino acid; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).

wherein the nucleotide sequence defines an altered set of codons, said altered set of codons differing from the native set of codons defined by the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 in that at least one of the codons of the altered set of codons, other than the codon for amino acid 81, is a bacterially preferred codon such that higher levels of the polypeptide are produced when nucleic acid molecules having the altered set of codons are expressed in bacteria than produced when nucleic acid molecules having the native set of codons are expressed in bacteria.

7. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of Claim 6 wherein the amino acid at position 81 is not cysteine.
8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of Claim 7 wherein the amino acid at position 81 is serine.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of Claim 6 wherein the level of the polypeptide produced when nucleic acid molecules having the altered set of codons are expressed in bacteria is at least about 1.5 times the level of the polypeptide produced when nucleic acid molecules having the native set of codons are expressed in bacteria.

10. A method for producing a myelin basic protein polypeptide comprising:

(1) growing a recombinant host containing the nucleic acid molecule of Claim 5, 6, 7, or 8 such that the nucleic acid molecule is expressed by the host; and

(2) isolating the expressed polypeptide.

11. The method of Claim 10 wherein the host is a bacterial host.

12. The method of Claim 10 wherein the isolation of the expressed polypeptide is accomplished by a method comprising disruption of the host to yield a disruptate followed by fractionation of the disruptate, said fractionation comprising a step involving acid extraction of the disruptate.

13. A method for treating a patient suffering from multiple sclerosis comprising administering to said patient an isolated immunoreactive polypeptide comprising a myelin basic protein amino acid sequence comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene, in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of the polypeptide in a compartment of the patient's body sufficient to induce tolerization of MBP reactive T cells.

14. The method of Claim 13 wherein the compartment is the patient's cerebrospinal fluid.

15. The method of Claim 13 wherein the compartment is the patient's blood.

16. The method of Claim 13 wherein the compartment is a lymph node.

17. The method of Claim 13 wherein the polypeptide is administered to the patient according to a regimen comprising administration of the polypeptide to the patient at least two times at an interval of at least twelve hours and not more than four days.

18. The method of Claim 13 wherein the method further comprises administering interleukin-2 to the patient in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of interleukin-2 in the patient's blood or cerebrospinal fluid sufficient to stimulate T cell division.

19. A tolerance inducing composition comprising a purified myelin basic protein polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said myelin basic protein polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene and said composition being suitable for administration to a human patient.

20. The composition of Claim 18 wherein the myelin basic protein polypeptide is the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1

21. The composition of Claim 18 wherein the myelin basic protein polypeptide is the polypeptide of Claim 4.

22. An article of manufacture comprising packaging material and a pharmaceutical formulation contained within said packaging material, wherein:

(a) said pharmaceutical formulation comprises a purified myelin basic protein polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, said myelin basic protein polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene;

(b) said formulation is suitable for administration to a human patient; and

(c) said packaging material comprises a label which indicates that said pharmaceutical formulation is for use in the treatment of multiple sclerosis.

23. An assay comprising isolating and partially purifying T cells from a patient, combining the isolated T cells with a purified immunoreactive polypeptide comprising a myelin basic protein polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene, and measuring the level of a T cell response induced by the polypeptide.

24. A kit for the detection of MBP reactive T cells comprising a purified myelin basic protein polypeptide having a mass of approximately 21.5 kD, said myelin basic protein polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by at least part of exon 2 of the human MBP gene, in close confinement and/or

proximity with an agent for use in the detection of a T cell response.

25. The kit of Claim 24 wherein the kit further comprises a label indicating that the kit is for use in the clinical assessment of multiple sclerosis.

26. An immunoreactive polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein, said mutein comprising a sequence of amino acids, said sequence comprising the sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions.

27. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26, wherein the PLP mutein comprises an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 6 to 186, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:23.

28. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26, wherein the PLP mutein is expressed in bacteria at higher levels than the native PLP polypeptide.

29. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26, wherein the PLP mutein is more soluble in aqueous solution than the native PLP polypeptide.

30. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26, wherein the PLP mutein comprises an amino acid sequence comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 6 to 169, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:24.

31. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26 further comprising an MBP amino acid sequence comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids of myelin basic protein, SEQ ID NO:1.

32. The immunoreactive polypeptide of Claim 26 further comprising an MBP amino acid sequence comprising at least 10 contiguous amino acids, all but one target amino acid residue of which correspond to a region of SEQ ID NO:1 comprising amino acid residue 81 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the target amino acid residue is located in a position within the MBP amino acid sequence corresponding to the position of amino acid residue 81 of SEQ ID NO:1 and wherein the target amino acid residue is any standard amino acid other than cysteine, amino acid residue 81 of SEQ ID NO:1.



33. The PLP mutein of Claim 26 comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:25.

34. The PLP mutein of Claim 26 comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 1 to 368, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:26.

35. The PLP mutein of Claim 26 comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 6 to 374, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:27.

36. The PLP mutein of Claim 26 comprising an amino acid sequence corresponding to an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 1 to 487, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:28.

37. The polypeptide of Claim 26 further comprising a myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein amino acid sequence corresponding to at least 10 contiguous amino acids of the amino acid sequence of human myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein, said amino acid sequence of human myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein corresponding to the amino acid sequence spanning amino acid residues 199 to 319, inclusive, of SEQ ID NO:28.

38. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:

(a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 26; or

(b) a sequence complementary to (a); or

(c) both (a) and (b).

39. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:

(a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 27; or

(b) a sequence complementary to (a); or

(c) both (a) and (b).

40. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:

(a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 29; or

(b) a sequence complementary to (a); or

(c) both (a) and (b).

41. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 30; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
42. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 25; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
43. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 31; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
44. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 32; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
45. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 33; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
46. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 34; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).

47. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 35; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
48. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 36; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
49. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising:
- (a) a nucleotide sequence which when expressed in a suitable host directs the expression of the polypeptide of Claim 37; or
  - (b) a sequence complementary to (a); or
  - (c) both (a) and (b).
50. A method for producing a PLP polypeptide comprising growing a recombinant host containing the nucleic acid molecule of Claim 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, or 39, such that the nucleic acid molecule is expressed by the host, and isolating the expressed polypeptide.
51. The method of Claim 50 wherein the host is a bacterial host.
52. A method for treating a patient suffering from multiple sclerosis comprising administering to said patient an isolated immunoreactive polypeptide in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of the polypeptide in a compartment of the patient's body sufficient to induce tolerization of PLP reactive T cells, said polypeptide comprising a PLP mtein having an amino acid sequence comprising the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions.
53. The method of Claim 52 wherein the compartment is the patient's cerebrospinal fluid.
54. The method of Claim 52 wherein the compartment is the patient's blood.

55. The method of Claim 52 wherein the compartment is a lymph node.

56. The method of Claim 52 wherein the polypeptide is administered to the patient according to a regimen comprising repeated administration of the polypeptide to the patient at least two times at an interval of at least twelve hours and not more than four days between administrations.

57. The method of Claim 52 wherein the method further comprises administering interleukin-2 to the patient in an amount sufficient to achieve a concentration of interleukin-2 in the patient's blood or cerebrospinal fluid sufficient to stimulate T cell division.

58. A composition comprising:

(1) a purified PLP polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein having an amino acid sequence comprising the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions; and

(2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier;  
said composition being suitable for administration to a human patient.

59. The composition of Claim 58 wherein the PLP mutein comprises an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:23.

60. The composition of Claim 58 wherein the PLP mutein comprises an amino acid sequence corresponding to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24.

61. A tolerance inducing composition which comprises a PLP mutein having an amino acid sequence comprising

(1) the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions, such that the PLP mutein is expressed in bacteria at higher levels than the native PLP polypeptide; and

(2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier;  
said composition being suitable for administration to a human patient.

62. An article of manufacture comprising packaging material and a pharmaceutical formulation contained within said packaging material, wherein:

(a) said pharmaceutical formulation comprises a PLP polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein amino acid sequence having the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier;

(b) said formulation is suitable for administration to a human patient; and

(c) said packaging material comprises a label which indicates that said pharmaceutical formulation is for use in the treatment of multiple sclerosis.

63. An assay comprising isolating and partially purifying T cells from a patient, combining the isolated T cells with an immunoreactive polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein amino acid sequence having the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions, and measuring the level of a T cell response induced by the polypeptide.

64. A kit for the detection of PLP reactive T cells comprising a PLP polypeptide comprising a PLP mutein amino acid sequence having the amino acid sequence of a native PLP polypeptide minus at least three hydrophobic peptide regions in close confinement and/or proximity with an agent for use in the detection of a T cell response.

65. The kit of Claim 64 wherein the kit further comprises a label indicating that the kit is for use in the clinical assessment of multiple sclerosis.

1/25

Fig. 1A

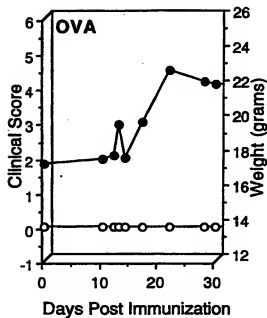


Fig. 1B

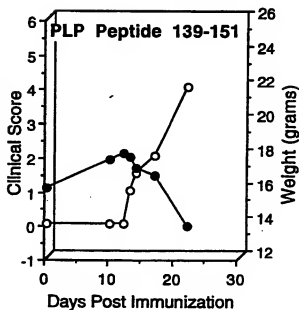


Fig. 1C

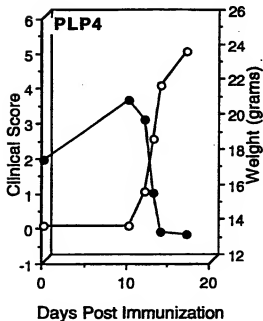
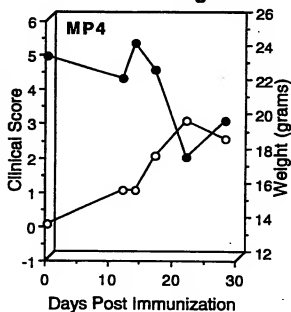
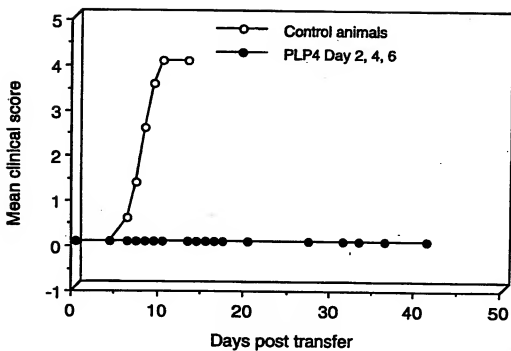


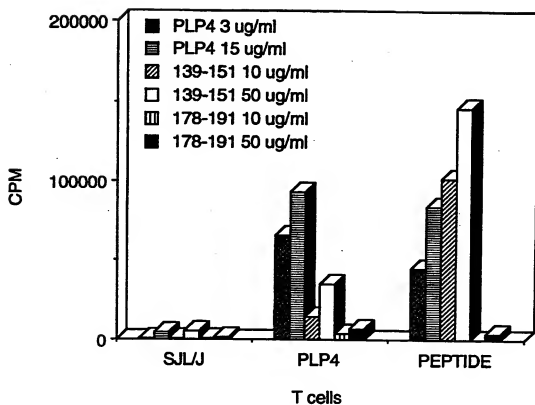
Fig. 1D

*Fig. 1*

2/25

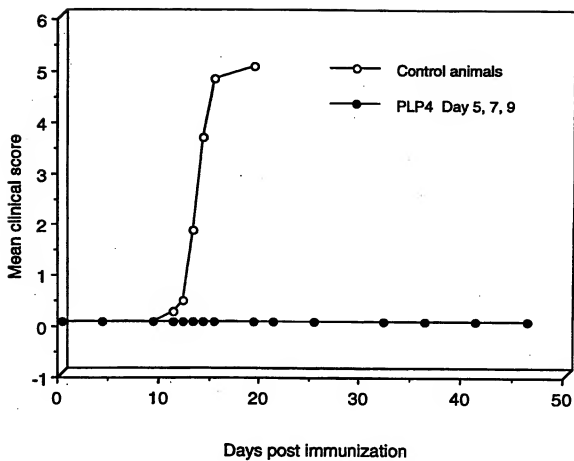
*Fig. 2*

3/25

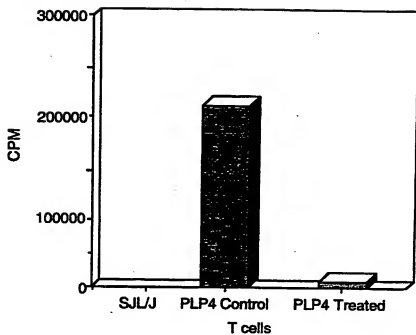
*Fig. 3*



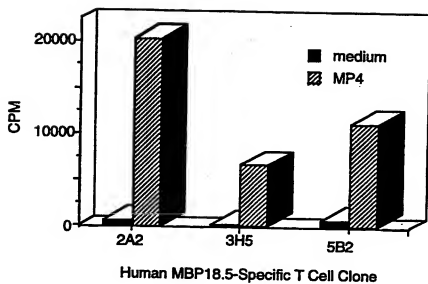
4/25

*Fig. 4*

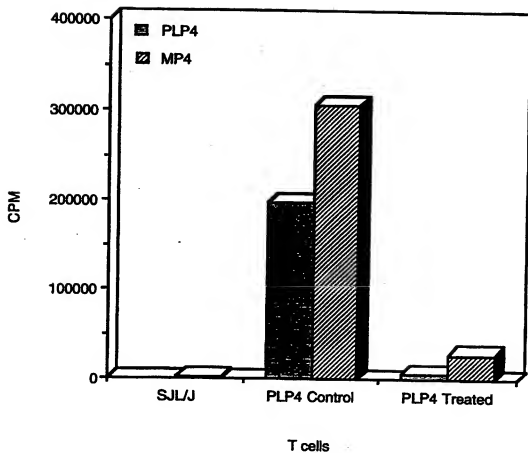
5/25

*Fig. 5*

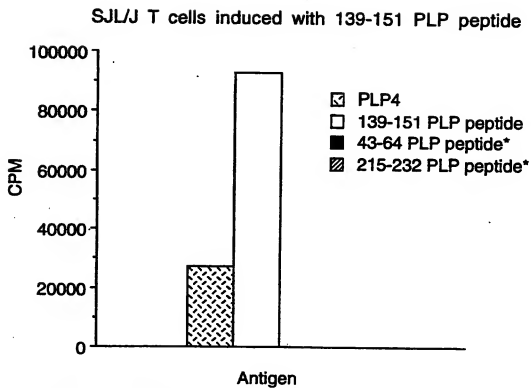
6/25

*Fig. 6*

7/25

*Fig. 7*

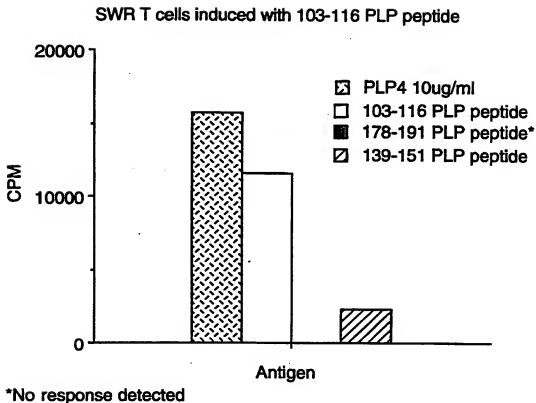
8/25



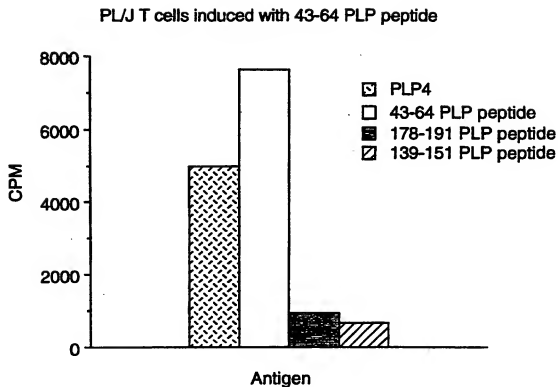
\*No Response Detected

*Fig. 8*

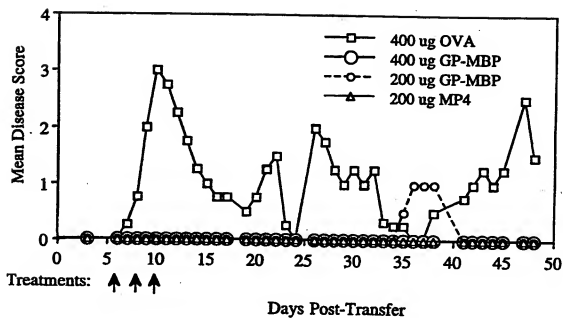
9/25

*Fig. 9*

10/25

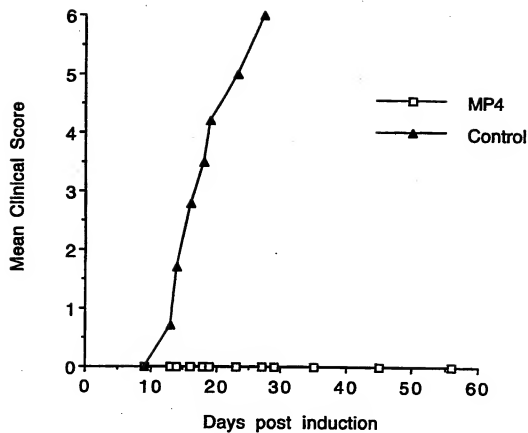
*Fig. 10*

11/25

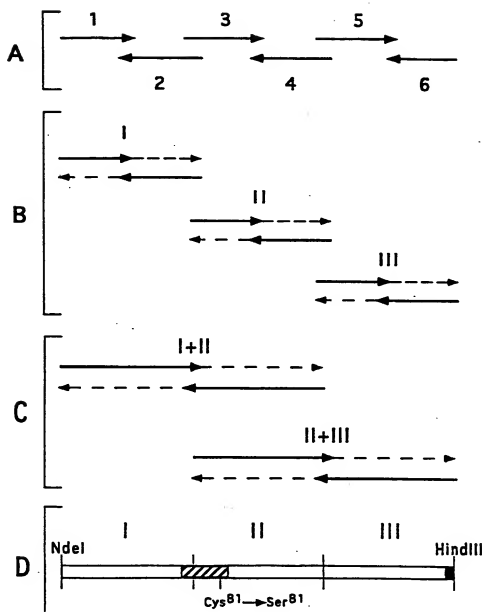
*Fig. 11*



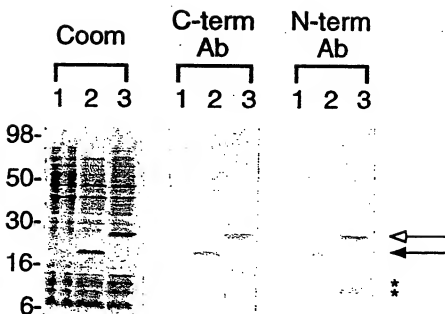
12/25

*Fig. 12*

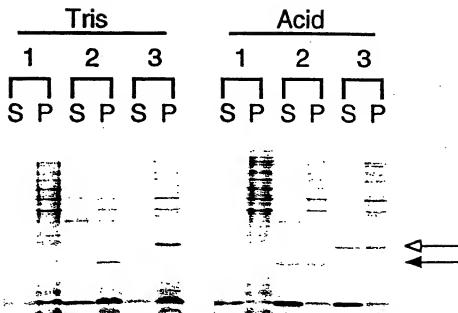
13/25

*Fig. 13*

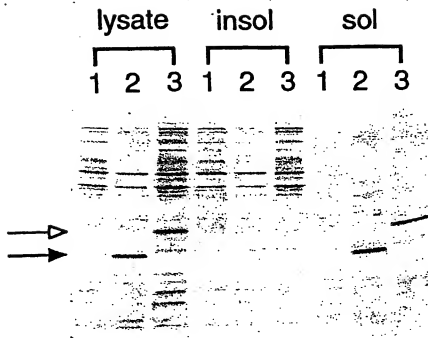
14/25

*Fig. 14*

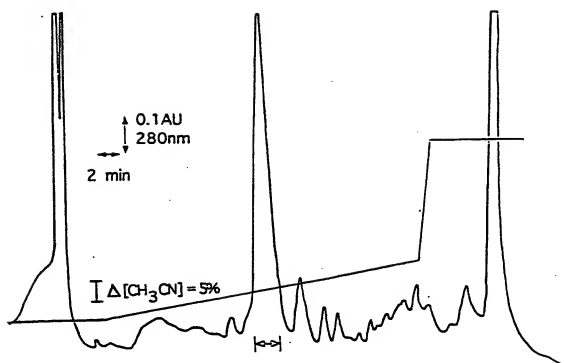
15/25

*Fig. 15*

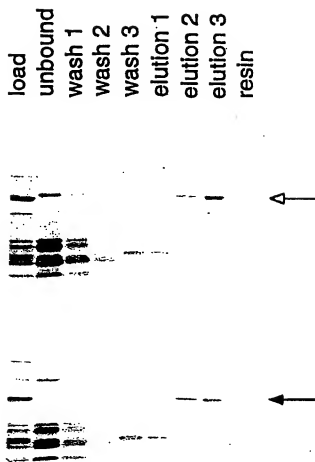
16/25

*Fig. 16*

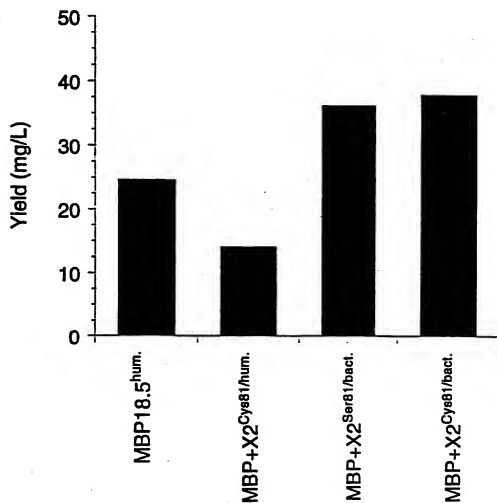
17/25

*Fig. 17*

18/25

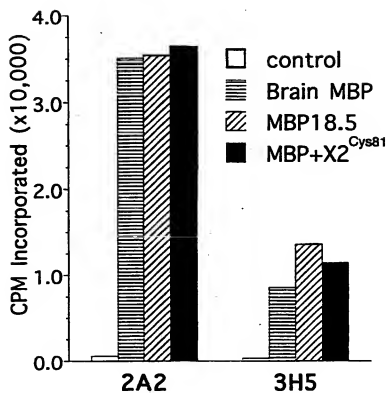
*Fig. 18*

19/25

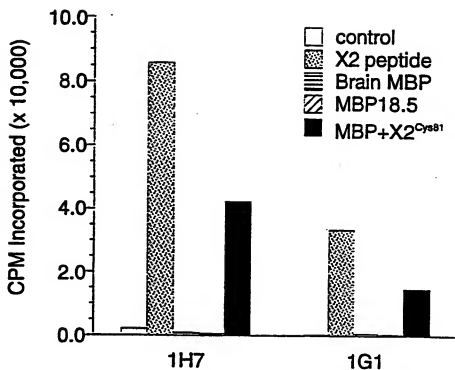
*Fig. 19*



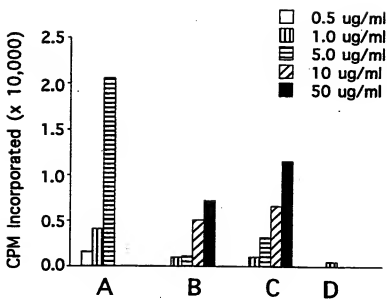
20/25

*Fig. 20*

21/25

*Fig. 21*

22/25

*Fig. 22*

23/25

Mde I  
 TCGATATGGCGTCTCAGAAACGTCCTCCGTCACGGCTCAGGGCTCCAATACCTGGCCACCGCC60  
 a ATG A G A C A G A A A A  
 MetAlaSerGlnLysArgProSerGlnArgHisGlySerLysTyrLeuAlaThrAla

overlap: oligos 1 and 2  
 TACGACCAATGGACCATGCCCGTCATGGCTTCACGACGGCTACCGTACACCGGCATCCTG120  
 a T A G C A A G A A G T  
 SerThrMetAspHisAlaArgHisGlyPheLeuProArgHisArgAspThrGlyIleLeu

TGCATCCATCGGCGCGCTCTCTCGCGCGTGACCGTGGTGCSCGAAACGTGGCTCTGGCAAA180  
 a G T A G A G G ---  
 AspSerIleGlyArgPhePheGlyGlyAspArgGlyAlaProLysArgGlySerGlyLys

overlap: oligos 3 and 2  
 TGTGGCGTGGCTGAAACCTGGCTCTACCGCTCTCTATGCCCGTAGCCACCGCGGC240  
 a -----  
 ValProTrpLeuLysProGlyArgSerProLeuProSerHisAlaArgSerGlnProGly

TCTGTGCAACATGTACAAAGACTCCACCACCGCGCTCGTACCGCGCACTATGGCTCCCTG300  
 a ----- G A A A T T  
 LeuCysAsnMetTyrLysAspSerHisHisProAlaArgThrAlaHisTyrGlySerLeu

overlap: oligos 3 and 4  
 TCCGCGAGAAATCCACCGCGG-ATCCAGGATGAAAACCGGTGGTGCACTTCTTCAAAAAC360  
 a C G A G A C A C A C  
 ProGlnLysSerHisGlyArgThrGlnAspGluAsnProValValHisPhePheLysAsn

TATTGTGACCCCGCGTACCCCGCGCGCGTCTCAGGGCAAGCGCGTGGCGCTGCTCCCTGAGG420  
 a G T C A A C G A G G A A  
 IleValThrProArgThrProProSerGlnGlyLysGlyArgGlyLeuSerLeuSer

overlap: oligo 5 and 4  
 TCGTTTCAGCTGGGGCGCGAAGGCCAGCGTCCGGGCTTCGGTTACGGCGGGCGGTGCGTCC480  
 aa A T G A A A A T C A A A  
 ArgPheSerTrpGlyAlaGluGlyGlnArgProGlyPheGlyTyrGlyGlyArgAlaSer

overlap: oligos 5 and 6  
 TGACTATAATCTGCTCACAAGGCTTCAAAGGCGTGAATGCCAGGTAACCTTGTCCTCAA540  
 a G G A G A C C G C T  
 AspTyrLysSerAlaHisLysGlyPheLysGlyValAlaPalaGlnGlyThrLeuSerLys

TATTTTCAAACCTGGCGCGCGCGTATAGCCGCTCTCGGCTCTCGGATGGCTAGACGTCATCAC600  
 a T G A A A T C A A C C-----  
 IlePheLysLeuGlyGlyArgAspSerArgSerGlySerProMetAlaArgArgHisHis

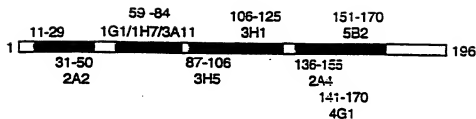
HindIII  
 TCATCACCATCACTAATAGCTT622  
 a-----TAA  
 HisHisHisHisEndEnd

Fig. 23

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

24/25

rhMBP21.5

*Fig. 24*

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

25/25

Fig. 25

## Summary of Human MBP-Specific T Cell Proliferation Data

| Antigen     | Human MBP-Specific T cell lines <sup>a</sup> |                          |                 |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|-------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|             | 2A2<br>(31-50)                               | 1G1/3A11/1H7b<br>(58-84) | 3H5<br>(87-106) | 3H1<br>(106-125) | 2A4<br>(136-155) | 4G1<br>(141-170) | 5B2<br>(151-170) |
| MBP21.5     | + <sup>d</sup>                               | +                        | + <sup>d</sup>  | +                | +                | ND               | +                |
| MBP21.5c818 | +  | +                        | +               | ND <sup>d</sup>  | ND               | + <sup>e</sup>   | ND               |

<sup>a</sup> Numbers in parentheses below the T cell line designation represent epitope specificity of human lines.

Input recombinant antigen was 10 µg/ml unless noted.

<sup>b</sup> MBP exon 2 specific human T cell lines.

<sup>c</sup> Antigen concentration 20 µg/ml

<sup>d</sup> Not done

<sup>e</sup> Antigen concentration 50 µg/ml

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US96/05611

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : A61K 39/00; C07H 21/04; C07K 14/47; G01N 33/53  
 US CL : 424/184.1; 435/7.1, 69.3; 530/350; 536/23.5

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/184.1; 435/7.1, 69.3; 530/350; 536/23.5

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

CA, MEDLINE, INPADOC

search terms: myelin basic protein, exon 2, PLP, hydrophobic,

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.          |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------|
| Y         | JOURNAL OF MEMBRANE BIOLOGY, Volume 120, issued 1991, J. Popot et al., "Major Myelin Proteolipid: The 4- $\alpha$ Helix Topology", pages 233-246, see entire document.   | 26, 52-58, and 61-65           |
| Y         | THE JOURNAL OF IMMUNOLOGY, Volume 153, issued 1994, R.R. Voskuhl et al., "HLA Restriction and TCR Usage of T Lymphocytes Specific for Novel Candidate Autoantigen, X2 MBP, In Multiple Sclerosis", pages 4834-4844, see entire document. | 13-19, 22-25,                  |
| Y         | SCIENCE, Volume 263, issued 25 February 1994, J.M. Critchfield et al., "T Cell Deletion in High Antigen Dose Therapy of Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis", pages 1139-1143, see entire document.   | 13-19, 22-26, 52-58, and 61-65 |

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.☐ See patent family annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T"

later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X"

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y"

document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"A"

document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

07 JULY 1996

Date of mailing of the international search report

29 JUL 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
 Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
 Box PCT  
 Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

ANTHONY C. CAPUTA

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US96/05611

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-12, 20, 21, 27-37, 39-41, 43-49, 59, AND 60  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
  
Because the CRF containing the recited sequences encompassed in the claimed invention contains errors. See PCT/RO/132, Annex A, mailed 17 May 1996.
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐  
☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.